

STATE OF CALIFORNIA  
STATE WATER RESOURCES CONTROL BOARD  
CALIFORNIA ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY

Public Hearing on the Adequacy of the  
Draft Substitute Environmental Document  
in Support of the Potential Changes to  
the Water Quality Control Plan for  
the San Francisco Bay-Sacramento/San  
Joaquin Delta Estuary; San Joaquin  
River Flows and Southern Delta Water  
Quality

---

JOE SERNA JR./CAL EPA HEADQUARTERS BUILDING  
1001 I STREET  
SACRAMENTO, CALIFORNIA  
COASTAL ROOM/BYRON SHER AUDITORIUM

WEDNESDAY, MARCH 21, 2013

9:09 A.M.

Reported By:

Allen Rose, CSR 13753

Wendy E. Arlen, CSR 4355

APPEARANCES

BOARD MEMBERS

Chairman Charles R. Hoppin

Vice Chairperson Frances Spivy-Weber

Board Member Tam M. Doduc

Board Member Steven Moore

Board Member Felicia Marcus

STAFF:

Diane Riddle, Environmental Program Manager

Mark Gowdy, Senior WRCE

Caren Trgovcich, Chief Deputy Director

Tom Howard, Executive Officer

Erin K.L. Mahaney, Senior Staff Counsel

Les Grober, Assistant Deputy Director of Water Rights

Larry Lindsay, Senior WRCE

INDEX

OPEN REMARKS	1
Mary Johannis, Bureau of Reclamation	8
Bryan Kelley, Merced Irrigation District	27
Roger VanHoy, Modesto Irrigation District	49
Steven Boyd, John Lazar, and Mike Brem Turlock Irrigation District	61
Donn Furman, Ellen Levin, and Dan Steiner, City and County of San Francisco	74
Katherine Kelley, and Mark Holderman California Department of Water Resources	112
Joint Presentation The Bay Institute, Natural Resource Defense Council, American Rivers, Trout Unlimited:	
Doug Obegi, Natural Resource Defense Council	129
John Rosenfield, The Bay Institute	133
John Cain, American Rivers	162
Rene Henery, Trout Unlimited	176
Reporter's Certificates	321, 322

1 THURSDAY, MARCH 21, 2013, SACRAMENTO, CALIFORNIA

2 9:10 A.M.

3 --oOo--

4 CHAIRMAN HOPPIN: Welcome to second day of our  
5 hearing on the adequacy of the Substitute Environmental  
6 Document concerning the potential changes to Bay-Delta  
7 Water Quality Control Plan. I was very gratified after  
8 yesterday's hearing to realize that nobody liked what he  
9 we had proposed. I didn't hear anybody come out and say  
10 there was anything about it that they liked. I was  
11 pleased that I was only called a zealot once, and I say  
12 that a little tongue-in-cheek. But to all of you that  
13 aren't used to coming before us, it's very important that  
14 you do. No, not to call us zealots, but to come before  
15 us. That is the purpose of these hearings.

16 What we have in front of us is a draft, and  
17 drafts always change and the input that comes from people  
18 is important. Some people deliver their message well;  
19 others don't deliver their message well. But as I look  
20 back at my almost seven years of being here, one of the  
21 nice things about it is we don't just hand the public a  
22 piece of paper and say, "Guys that is the way the world is  
23 going to work. Hope you can live with it." We do things  
24 like this to try and make things work from both sides of  
25 the aisle. Very seldom do we just reach a moment where  
26

1 Kumbaya is playing in the back of the room and everybody  
2 is hugging and smiling, but it's our attempt to get as  
3 close to that as we can. So I realize there are strong  
4 emotions on either side of it. This is an enormous effort  
5 and has potentially enormous consequences. And before I  
6 go on with my script, I just want to tell you all how  
7 important this is. So thank you so much.

8           In my last board meeting, our staff prepared a  
9 video of all the sarcastic remarks I made about the  
10 evacuation procedures, and I didn't really realize I had  
11 been that sarcastic. But they are very important, so  
12 you're going to have to bear with me. This is going to be  
13 the last evacuation procedure I am going to deliver, and I  
14 honestly don't have anything original or clever to say  
15 about it. I am just going to go through the evacuation  
16 because, quite honestly, if we did have a fire and you  
17 didn't know you were supposed to evacuate, all your heirs  
18 would sue us for everything that we have left. It would  
19 make our job even tougher.

20           So with that, if you look at the back of the  
21 room, there are two exit signs. I honestly don't know  
22 what the evacuation siren or horn sounds like, but I am  
23 sure it's very ominous and people are going to look at  
24 each other, and you're going to know you need to get the  
25 hell out of here. So if you hear that, in an orderly way  
26

1 if you'll head down the stairs and across the street to  
2 Chavez Park, which isn't really where you're supposed to  
3 go, but I don't know where this other J Dewey Duncan Park  
4 at "F" and 11th street are. The important thing is to get  
5 out of the building and get away, so I am sure you could  
6 follow the crowd and be fine.

7 We are broadcasting this hearing in the Internet  
8 and recording by both audio and video. The court reporter  
9 is also present to prepare a transcript of the  
10 proceedings. To assist the court reporter and to be sure  
11 those listening to the webcast can hear you, make sure you  
12 always speak in the microphone and identify yourself and  
13 whom it is you're representing. And I will say it again  
14 for those of you who are not here a lot, these microphones  
15 are very poor. So when you come to the podium, really  
16 center up on it or he's not going to be able to hear you.  
17 Your comments on the webcast and audio will be very  
18 mumbled. So I know it's a nuisance, but that's what we  
19 have to work with here.

20 We will begin the presentation by the Bureau of  
21 Reclamation followed by a joint presentation lead by the  
22 San Joaquin Tributaries Authority. We will then have an  
23 opportunity for three minute public comments to hear from  
24 people we missed yesterday. If you intend to present a  
25 three minute comment, please submit a blue speakers card  
26

1 to staff. What we did is Board Member Marcus yesterday  
2 went through the stack. I wasn't very organized quite  
3 frankly. I pulled out Mr. Erik and some of the time  
4 allotted folks that didn't speak yesterday but some of the  
5 public members that did not speak or were not here when I  
6 called them, I put their card back in the stack, which I  
7 shouldn't have done. I think Felicia has those pulled  
8 out, but if you were here yesterday for public comment and  
9 you did not hear when your name was called, it's probably  
10 a safe idea to submit another blue speaker card so we're  
11 sure we don't miss you.

12 I expect the three minute comment opportunities  
13 to start about 1:00 o'clock if the first two presentations  
14 are as long as we expected. And I guarantee with  
15 O'Laughlin, they'll be every bit as long as we expected.  
16 We will then hear from the remaining presentations in the  
17 following order: The California Department of Water  
18 Resources, joint presentation by the Bay Institute,  
19 Natural Resources Defense Council, American Rivers, and  
20 Trout Unlimited; South Delta Water Agency; joint  
21 presentation by California Sport Fishing Protection  
22 Alliance, California Water Impact Network, and Aqua  
23 Alliance. We do not need blue cards from the joint panels  
24 and participants that I just listed.

25 We have a very full agenda, so we will proceed  
26

1 without a lunch break today. Any breaks we have will be  
2 very short and just in the interest of the humanity and  
3 the court reporter. We will begin with the Bureau of  
4 Reclamation. Thank you for being prepared and ready to  
5 go.

6 Please identify yourself even though we know who  
7 you're.

8 MS. JOHANNIS: My name is Mary Johannis.

9 CHAIRMAN HOPPIN: And I forgot, if you would all  
10 of these. If you would turn them off, please.

11 MS. JOHANNIS: How about that? And let me see if  
12 my -- let me get back to the beginning of my slides here.

13 CHAIRMAN HOPPIN: We've got a really annoying  
14 background noise some place. So can you round whoever is  
15 in charge of that and try to.

16 MS. JOHANNIS: Can you get it back to the  
17 beginning? And I'll just say next slide.

18 CHAIRMAN HOPPIN: You've got another two minutes  
19 (laughter).

20 MS. JOHANNIS: Well, why don't I go ahead and  
21 introduce myself while we're waiting for the PowerPoint to  
22 come out. My name is Mary Johannis. I'm the deputy  
23 regional planning officer with the Bureau of Reclamation,  
24 and I am here to present our, I guess, our analysis. And  
25 I've had a lot of help in putting this together, and some  
26

1 of the folks that are helping with it are in the audience  
2 in case there are questions. So I also wanted to let you  
3 know I was the resource adequacy policy manager with  
4 Bonnieville Power Administration, and reason I say that is  
5 because part of my presentation has to do with electrical  
6 resource adequacy, an area that you did not touch upon in  
7 the environmental document. So I am considered a subject  
8 matter expert having testified to FERC, NERQ, and WECC,  
9 and having been on a number of their committees in my  
10 previous position.

11 So as you requested, Chairman Hoppin, and by the  
12 way, thank you so much for accommodating my request to be  
13 first today, and we really do appreciate the opportunity  
14 to present. We will be focusing on CEQA inadequacies of  
15 the document, and we've been collaborating closely in our  
16 modeling with your staff and have the highest appreciation  
17 for their modeling expertise. Just because our  
18 assumptions may be different doesn't mean that we are in  
19 any way denigrating their expertise.

20 We're going to be presenting on the San Joaquin  
21 River Flow Standard, talking about that we do appreciate  
22 having been heard because you have gone to the tributary  
23 approach. We will be talking about those differences in  
24 assumptions that we believe masks the impacts of the  
25 proposal, and we do believe there are some significant  
26

1 impacts. We're also going to be talking about our water  
2 rights analysis and why we feel that what is proposed  
3 doesn't really comport with at least water rights are  
4 operated today. And then finally, we're going to assert  
5 that because of all these issues, you don't really have  
6 enough information to do that balance of beneficial uses  
7 that is, you know, I guess, your mandate. And then we'll  
8 also be talking a little bit about the South Delta  
9 salinity standard and kind of the lack of alternatives  
10 that we see in that standard. So next slide.

11 As the agency that is now, I guess, on the hook  
12 for Vernalis Flow Standards, but I'll talk a little more  
13 about that later. We do appreciate that your new proposal  
14 apportions responsibility among all three tributaries of  
15 the Tuolumne, Merced and Stanislaus. It just seems to  
16 make sense from a fish standpoint that you'd need water on  
17 all three tributaries. Though we are a little puzzled by  
18 the continuation of a 1,000 cfs base flow standard at  
19 Vernalis because we just don't see how you're going to  
20 achieve that. If your compliance points are at the mouth  
21 of the tributaries, of the three tributaries, it's hard to  
22 understand how that would be implemented. And while I'm  
23 on the subject of implementation, today's presentation  
24 focuses on CEQA issues, but we want to say that our  
25 previous comments where we questioned how the standard  
26

1 would be implemented, those kinds of comments do carry  
2 forward. We still have some questions. Next slide.

3           So to start out with some of the areas of  
4 disagreement and some of the areas where we believe maybe  
5 CEQA even gets in the way of a good analysis. Neither the  
6 baseline nor the no project alternative reflects current  
7 operations. Now, we did have a meeting with your staff,  
8 and they informed us that they have to tie the baseline  
9 operation to, I believe, the year 2009 because that's when  
10 the notice of intent was issued. But that's not the way  
11 we operate anymore. We were still under VAMP during those  
12 times, so it just makes it very difficult if you're  
13 comparing your impacts to a baseline that is no longer in  
14 effect. But then we also disagree with your no project  
15 alternative, so why don't we get into that.

16           What we've done is we've done our own set of  
17 analyses, and then we'll compare with what you folks have  
18 done with what we've done and why we believe there are  
19 some CEQA inadequacies in your document. So first of all,  
20 as we have informed the Board on a number of occasions, we  
21 don't believe that the Bureau of Reclamation is legally or  
22 practically responsible for meeting full D-1641 table  
23 flows from New Melones.

24           CHAIRMAN HOPPIN: We'll talk about that later,  
25 Mary.

26

1 MS. JOHANNIS: Okay. Well, there are some legal  
2 arguments, but there's also some very, very practical  
3 arguments that we believe we cannot do it. So legally, we  
4 see that there's kind of a void after VAMP ends that there  
5 was really no condition in the permit that really applies  
6 after VAMP ended. And just in case folks don't know, the  
7 San Joaquin River Agreement expired in December of 2011,  
8 and so we don't see that Table 3 as the fallback  
9 position. Next slide.

10 But probably more importantly is we just don't  
11 believe we can operate New Melones in a sustainable  
12 fashion and meet Table 3. Your analysis in the 1995 Water  
13 Quality Control Plan, Alternative 2 was the alterative  
14 that placed all the responsibilities for D-1641 on New  
15 Melones. And as you can see, storage tanks. And that's  
16 really what our studies show. In a meeting with the Delta  
17 Water Master, we presented an analysis that indicates that  
18 if we had to operate New Melones to full Table 3 that we  
19 would have 42 months at minimum pool, which is 80,000 acre  
20 feet, and 84 months at 300,000 acre feet or less. In  
21 other words, you heard Rhonda Reed day of National Marine  
22 Service Fisheries yesterday talk about life cycle needs of  
23 fish and the flow and temperature needs, we certainly  
24 could not meet the temperature needs for the steelhead if  
25 we had to operate to full Table 3 flows. And in fact, in  
26

1 the 2009 biological opinion, that is stated in that  
2 biological opinion. The quote is on the slide up there.  
3 Next slide.

4           So we also -- your own studies show that you  
5 would have to reduce water supply from New Melones in 50  
6 percent of the time, and in 50 percent of those cases, you  
7 would have to reduce water supply by over half. And  
8 you've lumped the senior water right holders their 600,000  
9 acre-feet together with the CVP contractors of 155,000  
10 acre-feet. The senior water right holders hold pre-1914  
11 rights for diverting from the Stanislaus River. Their  
12 water rights are not conditioned to meet D-1641, and we  
13 have a 1988 stipulation agreement, which governs operation  
14 at New Melones, which provides that they get their up to  
15 600,000 acre-feet for beneficial use in all the years  
16 expect when inflow to New Melones is less than 600,000  
17 acre-feet. So your modeling is just not consistent with  
18 the 1988 stipulation agreement.

19           There's a number of other issues. I think that's  
20 the very major modeling issue. The other issues are that  
21 we do not specifically operate currently to meet the South  
22 Delta salinity objectives. Now, we do operate New Melones  
23 to meet the Vernalis salinity objective, and I think in  
24 most cases that then allows the South Delta salinity  
25 standards to be met, but it is a difference in the  
26

1 operation.

2           We also see the dissolved oxygen check isn't  
3 made, and we do have to operate New Melones for dissolved  
4 oxygen. And your prolonged drought operations are  
5 inconsistent with at least the way we read the NMFS  
6 Biological Opinion. Not to say there isn't some  
7 relaxation available, but we're not sure that it's to the  
8 point that you're modeling shows. Next slide.

9           So then we also have some fairly significant  
10 problems with the alternative analysis, and I think your  
11 staff noted it, that there's really no basis for not  
12 modeling the RPAs. So we know that we are bound by the  
13 RPA requirements. We don't think that those are going to  
14 go away, and so that in our opinion masks some of the  
15 impacts when you look at say the 35 percent preferred  
16 alternative to the baseline. So we'll be presenting some  
17 graphics to illustrate our point later on. Again, the  
18 modeling is inconsistent with the 1988 stipulation  
19 agreement. So why don't we go to the next slide.

20           So this is the slide that we really disagree with  
21 from the Substitute Environmental Document. The red line  
22 there shows, you know, that's the no project condition.  
23 And as we stated, if we operated that way, the senior  
24 water right holders would have us in court the next day.  
25 It's just not reflective of our 1988 stipulation agreement  
26

1 with them. And because of the modeling of the no project  
2 alternative, the other alternatives look like water supply  
3 is not impacted at all, and we would assert that that's  
4 not the case. Next slide.

5           So what we have done is we have done a set of  
6 modeling studies to compare your results to our results.  
7 So under your modeling, under no project, it's the D-1641,  
8 Table 3 is the Vernalis standard, and under the preferred  
9 alternative it's the 35 percent unimpaired inflows  
10 February through June. Under our modeling, we are  
11 modeling the way we operate currently, and that is we are  
12 modeling substantially to the VAMP standard, and we have  
13 an agreement with Merced Irrigation District to help us do  
14 that. We do not make incremental releases from New  
15 Melones to meet the Vernalis standard, but we do meet the  
16 full Table 3 -- Table E flows, I'm sorry -- that is in the  
17 RPA. And for the preferred alternative, it's the 35  
18 percent. Now, under your modeling in the no project  
19 alternative, you do satisfy the Bi Op requirements, but  
20 you don't in the preferred alternative. We satisfy the Bi  
21 Op requirements under both sets of studies.

22           In terms of senior water right holder shortages,  
23 we abide by the 1988 stipulation agreement, and you use  
24 the New Melones index to short the water right holders.  
25 Dissolved oxygen check; no for you, yes for us. And  
26

1 prolonged drought relaxation; yes under your studies, no  
2 under our studies. Next slide.

3           So in terms of water supply impacts, you know,  
4 averaged over all the years, it doesn't seem to look that  
5 bad, but our results do show that the average contract  
6 amount or the average delivery to CVP water right --  
7 excuse me, CVP contractors -- is use reduced from 115,000  
8 acre-feet to 100,000 acre-feet. But then we need to  
9 remember that their contract amount is 155,000 acre-feet.  
10 So that's a pretty significant impact averaged over all  
11 years.

12           In the dry period, their delivery is reduced from  
13 36.8 thousand acre-feet to 23.9 under the 35 percent, the  
14 preferred alternative, so that means they'd be getting 15  
15 percent of their contract supply. And we disagree with  
16 your analysis that groundwater would not be impacted  
17 because we do believe that if surface deliveries are  
18 shorted, the districts would have to turn to groundwater  
19 to meet their water supply needs. Next slide

20           So this is really a major slide for us because  
21 this shows that storage is significantly impacted,  
22 especially in dry years with the preferred alternative.  
23 The preferred alternative is the orange lines for folks  
24 that are looking at the screen. And so because of these  
25 impacts -- the impact of the preferred alternative on  
26

1 storage, that means power, cold water pool, and recreation  
2 are significant impacted. Next slide

3           So I'd like to talk a little bit about power  
4 because I know that your Appendix J was intended to look  
5 at the impacts to the liability, but NERC and WECC -- NERQ  
6 is the -- under the 2005 Energy Policy Act, they are now  
7 the energy reliability organization. So they are  
8 responsible for implementing mandatory standards to assure  
9 reliability and adequacy of the bulk power system.  
10 California does have a mandated resource adequacy standard  
11 of 15 percent reserve margin. And you did not look at  
12 resource adequacy, and so for that reason we believe that  
13 this part of the document is inadequate from a CEQA  
14 standpoint. Next slide.

15           So here -- so it's actually the responsibility of  
16 the California Public Utility Commission to make sure that  
17 each of the entities that provide power in the state meet  
18 the mandate, and so they prepare periodic reports to that  
19 effect. If the you look at the slide, it's really the  
20 months of the July and August that are most important for  
21 meeting resource adequacy requirements. Next slide.

22           And so what happens then, on average storage is  
23 lowered in New Melones, but it would likely be lowered in  
24 the other reservoirs too, is that it just isn't about  
25 generation, but it's about the ability, the machine  
26

1 capability, to generate at peak. So when we look at the  
2 average reduction in storage at New Melones, we see that  
3 it goes down from -- I apologize, I forgot my glasses --  
4 the capability is reduced from 310 megawatts to 280  
5 megawatts. So even though -- like the last major heat  
6 wave that kind of stressed resource adequacy was in  
7 California July 2006. So what happens during those times  
8 is that you need -- you need that capability at the peak  
9 hours, and you know, certainly there's a little bit of  
10 over generation is possible at power plants, but on  
11 average you're reducing that capability by the hydro  
12 plants, and so you may -- you know, the reason for the 15  
13 percent reserve margins is when load is more than you  
14 anticipate and maybe some machines are down. And wind  
15 certainly cannot help you during those times because in  
16 2006, I think of the wind plants that were online, less  
17 than one percent were generating. So when it gets really  
18 hot, it get really wind still.

19 Now solar might be able to help here and it  
20 probably could, but if a thin vapor mist goes across the  
21 solar plants, they drop the capacity too. So hydro plants  
22 are just so important to being able to meet resource  
23 adequacy requirements. Next slide.

24 So what happens is that at New Melones on  
25 average, storage is reduced from 1.36 million acre-feet to  
26

1 1.12 million acre-feet during the summer period. But then  
2 in the dry period, it's even more pronounced. If you  
3 remember the 2011 electricity crisis, part of the reason  
4 for that may be because of a failed market design, but  
5 part of it was not only was California in a drought  
6 situation, the Northwest was also in a drought situation.  
7 So it was also a resource adequacy issue at that time, and  
8 so this is going to -- the preferred alternative will  
9 impact resources adequacy, especially during drought  
10 periods.

11 Now in terms of generation going down in the  
12 summer time, under average conditions you lose about 10  
13 gigawatt hours at New Melones. But under drought  
14 conditions, you go from 70 gigawatt hours to 52 gigawatt  
15 hours. So you lose 22 gigawatt hours during drought  
16 periods. So next slide.

17 So other impacts. As I mentioned before, the  
18 preferred -- our study show there are significant impacts  
19 to summer elevation, summer storage in New Melones, and  
20 the lesser volume in New Melones means that those  
21 temperatures get higher. And I remember there was a  
22 comment yesterday on climate change, and it's those cold  
23 water pools that are going to be even more important as  
24 climate change progresses. Next slide

25 There are also potentially fairly significant  
26

1 impacts to recreation. I was talking to your recreation  
2 manager at New Melones, and what he indicated was that  
3 when -- below elevation 975, which is equivalent to 1.2  
4 million acre-feet, the Angel Creek boat ramp becomes  
5 unusable. But then between 900 and 975, so between  
6 720,000 acre-feet storage and 1.25 million acre-feet  
7 storage, most of the other ramps become unusable. So  
8 there would be a significant impact to recreation because,  
9 as you see, in the baseline the storage in August is 1.28  
10 million acre-feet on average over all years. Under the  
11 preferred alternative, it would be about just a little  
12 over a million acre-feet by the end of August averaged  
13 over all years. Next slide

14           So then this gets us to the other part of our  
15 analysis, and you know, the whole standard talks about a  
16 bypass of unimpaired inflow. So when we did our water  
17 rights analyses, which I believe was submitted to the  
18 Board and will certainly be part of our written comments,  
19 we found that in 26 percent of the times, less than full  
20 natural flow reaches New Melones during the February  
21 through June period. So upstream reservoirs, some of  
22 which are junior and have junior water rights to our water  
23 rights, impede -- you know, they store that water, and so  
24 that water doesn't even reach New Melones. And even  
25 though it's called a bypass of unimpaired inflow standard,  
26

1 it stresses the storage at New Melones significantly. So  
2 next slide

3 So you'd think that a reservoir that has 2.4  
4 million acre-feet, which is the size of New Melones, would  
5 have quite a bit of flexibility, but the consumptive yield  
6 of New Melones is only 16 percent of its physical  
7 capacity. So what we have done -- I was involved in some  
8 studies in the past where we showed that New Melones had a  
9 17-year refill cycle, so it's a much bigger reservoir than  
10 the flow on the river is basically what it ends up being

11 CHAIRMAN HOPPIN: Mary, when you submit your  
12 written comments, I think it will be very important to  
13 clarify the difference between the gross capacity and  
14 consumptive yield because it's not something that people  
15 intuitively understand. And I'll put myself on that list,  
16 but the capacity versus the yields are strikingly  
17 different numbers, not just here. So I think it would be  
18 good to make sure that you really expand on that point in  
19 your written comments.

20 MS. JOHANNIS: Yes. And the yield is an annual  
21 number, but yes, we will be clarifying that further in the  
22 written testimony. I just don't want to impinge on the  
23 next speakers time.

24 CHAIRMAN HOPPIN: No. Go ahead. It's not a  
25 problem at all. We'll take care of it.

26

1 MS. JOHANNIS: Next slide. So the next number of  
2 slides really make that point that what the average inflow  
3 and storage at New Melones is just an awful lot less than  
4 2.4 million acre-feet. So these slide shows when we're  
5 storing and when we're depleting. And so generally we  
6 store in the very wet periods, and then we draw on the  
7 reservoir. And by the way, this is based on historical  
8 analysis. This is not looking at either the no project or  
9 the preferred alternative. This is just based on how we  
10 have operated New Melones since the 1980s. And so only 39  
11 percent of time do we actually increase storage at New  
12 Melones. So the next slide.

13 This is kind of complicated, but what we're  
14 trying to show here is that if we -- this is again based  
15 on historical analysis, and it is -- so 28.3 percent of  
16 the time do we actually store water. The senior water  
17 right holders actually divert their water directly 42.3  
18 percent of the time. But the CVP contractors on average  
19 only divert 1.2 percent of their water directly. So a lot  
20 more of their water depends on storage, and then the red  
21 is where we bypass flows for, it can be flood control  
22 reasons, or it can be to meet the environmental water  
23 needs of the river. Next slide.

24 So we're presenting similar information but in  
25 different ways to really bring home that New Melones is  
26

1 already an oversubscribed reservoir, and under the  
2 preferred alternative, it would just be more  
3 oversubscribed. So in this slide what you see is that  
4 this is use of New Melones storage. So the last slide  
5 looked at directly meeting needs, here we show that a lot  
6 less of the senior water rights are met by storage. And  
7 even if they are met by storage in New Melones, it's on a  
8 seasonal basis. And it is with accordance with the '88  
9 stipulation agreement. Before the '88 stipulation  
10 agreement, there was the '72 one, which was a little bit  
11 less flexible in terms of storage. And then the green  
12 line is the use of stored water for environmental needs  
13 and other needs, you know, like flood control releases.  
14 And it's only the orange water that is for CVP  
15 contractors. So even though Reclamation is the reservoir  
16 operator, our CVP contractors really only get a very small  
17 portion of the total water supply from that reservoir.  
18 And then again, next slide.

19 More ways of looking at the various demands on  
20 New Melones. Up at the top left-hand graph is the  
21 nonconsumptive use and riparian demand graph. The top  
22 right-hand graph is the senior water right holders, and  
23 the bottom graph is carry over storage and CVP contractor  
24 use. So next slide.

25 So what we're asserting here is because your no  
26

1 project analysis and your 35 percent preferred alternative  
2 analysis, that your assumptions did not comport with at  
3 least the way we see the world, that you really don't have  
4 enough information to balance beneficial uses. A member  
5 of fish agency had talked about the lack of the connection  
6 between 35 bypass unimpaired inflow standard and the  
7 viable native fish production objective. We also are  
8 puzzled why June is included in the pulse flow  
9 requirements because at least in our existing  
10 requirements, you know, we do have base flow requirements  
11 in June, but the pulse flow period ends in May. So we see  
12 that being a fairly significant water supply cost, and we  
13 don't really see what the environmental benefits are, or  
14 at least we don't see in the document a demonstration of  
15 those environmental benefits. And then finally, because  
16 of the difference in the analysis, we believe there are  
17 very significant impacts to storage which affects water  
18 supply, power, cold water storage, and recreation. So we  
19 don't see at this point that you can do that trade-off  
20 analysis that you need to do. Next slide.

21 So in terms of South Delta salinity standards we  
22 certainly applaud the Board for not including the interior  
23 standards anymore. We do believe that the deciSiemens per  
24 meter standard is more purportable based on some of the  
25 crop science reports that have come out, but we're puzzled  
26

1 because all of the alternatives still call for the .7  
2 standard, at least during irrigation season, for Vernalis  
3 operations on New Melones and the temporary barriers. So  
4 there doesn't seem to be any differentiation in the  
5 alternative which is a major CEQA inadequacy, and we  
6 believe that that could result in releases from New  
7 Melones which don't really serve the purpose for which  
8 they are intended and so result in non-beneficial use of  
9 water. And we also note there is no analysis of impact of  
10 from dilution flows. So in conclusion, next slide.

11 The major CEQA inadequacies we see are in the  
12 definitions of the baseline, the no project, and the  
13 alternative. We didn't get much into the baseline  
14 analysis because it seems like the way CEQA is set up to  
15 define a baseline year as when the NOI was issued, skews  
16 results, but I don't know if we have any ability to deal  
17 with that issue. But the unrealistic modeling assumptions  
18 result in a lack of the analysis of the impacts, and we  
19 believe that your next round of CEQA will need to evaluate  
20 those impacts.

21 And so because of that and the insufficient water  
22 rights analysis, we believe you still need more  
23 information to be able to balance beneficial uses in the  
24 San Joaquin River basin. And again, we think you need  
25 more alternatives for the South Delta water quality  
26

1 standard. And I appreciate the time to present. Are  
2 there any questions?

3 THE COURT: Mary, you always, including today,  
4 use your time very well and very concisely, so thank you  
5 for your presentation. I have always found them to be  
6 very credible. Today is certainly no exception.

7 BOARD MEMBER SPIVY-WEBER: I do have a question,  
8 and it's about more information. It's my understanding  
9 that the Bureau is currently doing an evaluation,  
10 assessment of down scaled climate information in this --  
11 in your region. Is that -- are you familiar with what's  
12 going on?

13 MS. JOHANNIS: We do have a number of efforts  
14 underway to look at climate information. We have what are  
15 called our basin studies. The Secure Water Act provided  
16 funding for basin studies, and the main objective in those  
17 studies is too look at the gap between water supply water,  
18 water demand, and all of the associated needs but from a  
19 climate change perspective. So we have received some  
20 fairly significant funding to do a Sacramento-San Joaquin  
21 basin study, but it's just getting off the ground.  
22 There's a lot of analysis, both that's been done by the  
23 Department of Water Resources as well as our own folks,  
24 that can then fit into that basin study, but it's -- I  
25 think, we just initiated it this year.

26

1 BOARD MEMBER SPIVY-WEBER: No, I think you did  
2 too. But do you have some idea as to what the time frame  
3 is for gathering that information because this will be  
4 certainly important from a baseline perspective.

5 MS. JOHANNIS: Yeah. We're hoping to complete  
6 that work within a two-year period. So hopefully we can  
7 have some fairly substantive work then this year that we  
8 could work with your staff onto to get that into the next  
9 round of analysis.

10 P3: Thank you.

11 THE COURT: Thank you, Mary.

12 MS. JOHANNIS: Thank you.

13 THE COURT: Mr. Lot of you Lynn. I know you have  
14 a lot of fast of what you want to do. I am going to leave  
15 it to you. You're the ringleader.

16 MR. O'LAUGHLIN: Thank you very much. Just to  
17 let the Board know what we're planning on doing, we're  
18 going to start first and give you an insight into how the  
19 SED would be impacting the individual districts on the  
20 Merced, the Tuolumne, and the Stanislaus Rivers, and then  
21 in the afternoon, we're going to give a more high-level  
22 overview of the economics, the fishery, and the biology in  
23 the afternoon. So what we're going to do is start with  
24 Merced Irrigation District first today, and then we'll  
25 move to the Tuolumne River, and we'll have Modesto

26

1 Irrigation District after them. Then we'll have the  
2 Turlock Irrigation District after them, and even though  
3 they are not part of the current project plan, the City  
4 and County San Francisco will be making a presentation  
5 after those two entities. Then we are going to turn back  
6 to the Stanislaus River, which will be kind of interesting  
7 because you'll get a district perspective on the  
8 Stanislaus River from Oakdale Irrigation District, South  
9 San Joaquin Irrigation District and Stockton East Water  
10 District, which is a CVP contractor from the Bureau.

11 So that's the lineup for today, and we'll call up  
12 Merced Irrigation District first. Mr. Bryan Kelly?

13 MR. KELLEY: Good morning, Board. My name is  
14 Bryan Kelly, and I am the with Merced Irrigation  
15 District. I'm the deputy general manager for water  
16 resources. Today I am going to give you a brief  
17 presentation on the Merced irrigation District and how we  
18 see the draft SED impacting our district. You heard a lot  
19 from the folks yesterday. You could tell there's a lot of  
20 fear out there. People are scared. They are very  
21 concerned, and I want to show why and bring you some  
22 numbers.

23 Can I control the PowerPoint from here?

24 Okay. So before I go into the presentation, I  
25 want to talk Merced Irrigation District a little bit. We  
26

1 do a lot. We do a lot more than deliver water to farmers,  
2 although I consider that my primary responsibility.  
3 That's why we exist. We do irrigation. We have a retail  
4 electric system which provides retail electricity to the  
5 residents in our district. It's for the urban areas.  
6 We actually provide competition against PG&E which is very  
7 beneficial to the businesses and the residents in our  
8 area. So they actually have a choice. We compete head-  
9 to-head with PG&E almost for every customer. It's a very  
10 friendly competition but it is a competition, and it  
11 benefits our area.

12 Of course where we run a hydroelectric  
13 facility. We form a drainage district, not a flood  
14 control district. It's just a drainage district which  
15 helps the cities. Instead of having to build  
16 infrastructure and run storm drainage out nearest creeks  
17 and natural water bodies, we allow them to use our  
18 facilities under certain terms and conditions to convey  
19 that water to the nearest creek. It saves on a lot of  
20 duplicate infrastructure. And of course we run a large  
21 parks and recreation department. We have five recreation  
22 areas along Lake McClure and Lake McSwain.

23 Our watershed is the Yosemite National Park. We  
24 love that, and we are very proud of that. And basically  
25 the water flows down through the Merced River, and you can  
26

1 see the orange, the entire Merced River from the  
2 headwaters down to our lake is a wild and scenic  
3 designated river which provides some of the cleanest,  
4 purest water in the State. We love our water source, and  
5 we're very proud of it. It's very good.

6           From the lake, we take it down into our district,  
7 and we serve numerous folks, which I'll show in a second.  
8 But to give you some statistics, our district boundary is  
9 about 154,000 acres. We have about 115,000 acres  
10 irrigated in that, and that changes every year. A little  
11 bit up, a little bit down depending on the year. And we  
12 also serve surrounding communities, and you'll hear about  
13 this when I talk about conjunctive use of groundwater.  
14 And that's very important to the surrounding areas outside  
15 of our district.

16           We have about 2,200 water users, 700 miles  
17 canals, 140 miles of pipelines. We have a lot  
18 infrastructure. This is a district that's been around a  
19 long time since it was formed, you know, in the early  
20 '20s. But our predecessor build a lot of this, and were a  
21 private company. This is been around for a long time.

22           We serve, in addition to the all the rural  
23 communities and the ag, which includes the cities of  
24 Merced, Atwater, Livingston -- you all heard from the city  
25 manager of Livingston yesterday, and he's very

26

1 concerned -- Cressey, Le Grand, Winton, Franklin-  
2 Beachwood, Planada, Tuttle, and El Nido areas.

3           So as I said, we have 115,000 acres of irrigated  
4 acres. Our average farm size is 49 acres. These truly  
5 are small family farms. Of course, this is an average.  
6 We have a big folks. We have Dole. We have Gallo  
7 Winery. We do have some big people, but the average farm  
8 size is 49 acres. The vast majority of our folks, this is  
9 what they do. A lot of them actually have full-time jobs,  
10 and then do this at nights and on the weekends. A lot of  
11 them can't sustain their farms with these small farms.  
12 But this is true family farming.

13           We have over 50 types of crops. Our predominant  
14 crops are almonds and what I would call dairy support,  
15 what I've called people call low value. Well, the dairy  
16 industry is huge in California. And as they said -- I  
17 loved the quote yesterday -- cows don't eat almonds. They  
18 eat the stuff we grow. The low value crops as folks would  
19 say. So that's very important to understand.

20           You heard a lot about the economy. There's a  
21 reason I'm pointing this out as you'll see in a few  
22 minutes. But basically the San Joaquin Valley, as you all  
23 know, is a poor area. It struggles economically, and it  
24 always has, and it probably will for the foreseeable  
25 future. Merced is, of course, tops in that. Our  
26

1 unemployment rate is in the top ten in the county, almost  
2 twice the rest of the State's poverty level. I wouldn't  
3 go on with that, but it's a fact.

4           The SED analysis, and this is your analysis kind  
5 of drilled down to Merced, we believe will have a  
6 devastating impact on the local economy. Approximately  
7 \$23.5 million of annual loss in communities that depend on  
8 district. So a direct loss of 160 jobs, and of course as  
9 you heard, the indirect losses will be even higher. I  
10 actually think that's a huge understatement because of the  
11 nature of our district. Those numbers were developed with  
12 a theoretical economics model. I don't want to speak to  
13 the model, I am sure it's fine. But when you role it down  
14 to reality, you know, if you have 115,000 acres and you're  
15 going fallow 44,000 on an average annual basis, someone  
16 once -- I was discussing the other day, and I said, "This  
17 is not sustainable." I do not consider this a sustainable  
18 operation. In critical dry year fallowing, you're talk  
19 about 61 percent of our district. I can't fathom how  
20 that's sustainable.

21           So district-regional economics. The SED didn't  
22 even touch on this, but it's a real fact. Basically, you  
23 have got to be concerned about MID's economics. What's  
24 going to happen is we're going to lose revenue. Of  
25 course, we'll have less water to sell but also reduce  
26

1 hydropower revenue and reduce customer base because a lot  
2 these guys are going to go out of business. The ones that  
3 don't are going to drill wells. And what happens when  
4 folks drill wells, in addition to all the groundwater  
5 impacts. What they say is why would I want to order from  
6 MID and have to go through all through that when I can  
7 just push a button. You lose customers that way. It's  
8 just a fact. Some will stay with us and use their wells  
9 in dry years; other will just walk away and do their own  
10 thing, which will have huge impacts.

11           When you impact are our revenue, you impact  
12 operations and maintenance. I showed you the  
13 infrastructure we have. This is the old infrastructure.  
14 We struggle just to maintain it much less to improve it,  
15 which we've taken great strides too, and I'll show you a  
16 little bit of that. And of course, you have all the  
17 stranded capital costs. People have invested in these  
18 facilities for over a hundred years, and now we're taking  
19 a major resource away. Water removed has a value. The  
20 cities, the communities, they are going to have reinvest  
21 in their infrastructure. You heard one gentleman mention  
22 talking about -- I don't remember the city -- but they had  
23 groundwater problems and they went away. And then they  
24 are going to have to come back. That's what that bullet  
25 point is talking about. That's a real concern.

26

1           So I heard a little bit of yesterday about maybe  
2 the communities will have to consider some conjunctive  
3 use, or they'll figure out a way the balance this. I find  
4 those statements interesting because we are a conjunctive  
5 use district. We're basically -- we've been operating  
6 this way for a long time, and we have a 185 groundwater  
7 wells that MID owns and operates. We can pump anywhere  
8 from 7,000 to 100,000 acre-feet of groundwater.

9           And what is conjunctive use. Of course, you all  
10 know this, but just for those that don't, it is the  
11 coordinated use of surface water and groundwater. You use  
12 the underground aquifer as a bank. In other words, when  
13 it's good time in surface water, you try to distribute  
14 surface water as much as you possibly can. And in times  
15 when the surface water is not available, you make  
16 withdrawals from the bank, the groundwater. What you have  
17 got to understand about Merced ID, we're not connected to  
18 anybody else. We've three water supplies: the snow melt  
19 pack -- we have three reservoirs -- the snow pack, Lake  
20 McClure, and the groundwater aquifer. So they work  
21 together in a conjunctive fashion, and they always have.  
22 And you're going to see the regional cooperation that  
23 occurs with this.

24           So, this is one of my favorite pictures. If you  
25 stare at it long enough, a picture of a conjunctive use  
26

1 district emerges. And what this is showing is the blue  
2 line is our end of October storage. That is our Lake  
3 McClure reservoir, and don't worry about the numbers on  
4 the side. It's really the pattern that's important. You  
5 can see when there is sufficient surface water,  
6 groundwater pumping which is the red dashed line is low.  
7 When there's not sufficient surface water, groundwater  
8 pumping increases. This is how a conjunctive use district  
9 operates. It's actually the operational side of a  
10 conjunctive use district.

11 BOARD MEMBER SPIVY-WEBER: Are you planning to do  
12 more conjunctive use in the future? Is that something on  
13 you're --

14 MR. KELLEY: Oh yes, ma'am. I am going to tell  
15 you some of that stuff. We live and breath conjunctive  
16 use. That's what we do.

17 So in addition to the operations, there's a huge  
18 planning and management side of conjunctive use. And  
19 that's getting the entire region, all of the entities,  
20 working together to do these things. We have things  
21 called the Merced Water Supply Plan; SUGWOP, which I'm  
22 going to talk a little bit, my favorite. And MAGPI, the  
23 Merced Area Groundwater Pool Interests, which effects all  
24 the groundwater pool interests which effects all the  
25 groundwater purveyors within our groundwater basin come  
26

1 together and talk about groundwater issues. We do solute  
2 modeling. We're in the infancy of our program, that's a  
3 regional cooperative effort, and the cities counties you  
4 UC Merced, the local NGOs, everybody is involved in these  
5 things so we do regional cooperative planning on a regular  
6 basis. And of course, we're in the infancy of developing  
7 a very detailed surface groundwater model for the basin.  
8 And that's not just Merced ID, that's with our partners  
9 from the city, county, UC Merced, et cetera.

10 CHAIRMAN HOPPIN: As part of your conjunctive use  
11 program have to do with blending water to improve water  
12 quality, or is your groundwater of good enough quality  
13 that you don't need to bring that in.

14 MR. KELLEY: That's a perfect lead in. Thank  
15 you. So the Merced groundwater basin is a statewide  
16 strategic basin. It's an excellent groundwater basin,  
17 although you're going to see it's stressed and it has  
18 challenges, but our average TDS is 300 parts per million.  
19 Now, that's an average. On the next slide, you're going  
20 to see we do have challenges in the basin. DWR that  
21 bulletin called it one of the top five productive basins  
22 in the state, but that's not a given. It's based on  
23 conjunctive use and management.

24 Okay. One of the challenges with our groundwater  
25 basin, as you all know, is the levels are dropping. This  
26

1 is pretty much any groundwater basin you talk about.  
2 These are MID's static groundwater levels from 1970 to  
3 2010. You can see the steady drop, and these are  
4 averages. So there are some areas in our basin where this  
5 is much deeper; there are some areas where it's not as  
6 bad. This is an average. We have wells, and I showed you  
7 on that map, kind of throughout our whole district. So  
8 this is an average of the groundwater throughout that  
9 area. But through the MAGPI -- I mean the Merced Water  
10 Supply Plan, which we started that a couple decades ago,  
11 I think. We started tracking these things and working  
12 together with the city, the UC, and planning things, which  
13 you'll see in a second.

14           Okay. This was the lead in. Thank you for that,  
15 by the way. So here is our groundwater basin, and here  
16 are some of our challenges. You can see we have a few  
17 local cones of depression. Down in the Le Grand area,  
18 they have to drop wells a thousand feet and, then their  
19 yields are really just not good. They are having some  
20 trouble down there. The natural recharge area is where  
21 you see circled because that's the sandy area. The rest  
22 of the area is clay so it doesn't naturally recharge that  
23 well. And you have some cones of depression up there.

24           Some of our biggest concerns are the saline water  
25 sink coming from the west of San Joaquin River. And so  
26

1 all know the saline sink has actually crossed the San  
2 Joaquin and is affecting in that area, the area of  
3 Stevinson. So it's coming our way, and it's nothing we're  
4 causing, but the more problems we have with our  
5 groundwater basin, the more those levels drop, the more it  
6 will come and the faster it will come. One of the major  
7 reasons of our conjunctive use activities is to try to  
8 hold that back.

9           And you maybe hearing from some folks over there  
10 about the subsidence that's happening. This is, kind of,  
11 to the west side I think a little bit, but they are having  
12 some significant subsidence issues do to the groundwater  
13 aquifer use. As you can see, that can easily push our way  
14 too. So we are very concerned about these things, and we  
15 watch them very closely.

16           So conjunctive use. It's not all about ag. The  
17 blue line is municipal groundwater pumping. Every  
18 community in our area depends on groundwater for drinking  
19 water. We do no have any surface water treatment plants.  
20 Every community depends on surface water, and as you know  
21 people have babies and communities grow, and you will see  
22 that line continue to increase. The red line is MID  
23 pumping, and that's very similar to the previous chart I  
24 showed you. In times of drought, you can see 2007 and  
25 2008 our groundwater pumping goes up, but then we have a  
26

1 low level baseline pumping the remainder of the time, the  
2 nature of a conjunctive use operation.

3 MAGPI membership. Again, we work regionally and  
4 cooperatively with everybody. These are all the  
5 groundwater purveyors. You can see the two asterisks.  
6 These are the only two folks with surface water rights  
7 within our region. And that's very important from a  
8 conjunctive use because it takes two thing: groundwater  
9 and surface water.

10 The MAGPI vision, the Merced Area Groundwater  
11 Pool Interest, is to maximize conjunctive water -- this is  
12 not new to us; this is what we do -- for reliable local,  
13 regional, and statewide water supply, which means  
14 expanding use of surface water. So you can see why we  
15 would be distraught with the proposal on the table.  
16 Expanding groundwater production capability and continued  
17 our water conservation efforts which I'll talk about in a  
18 little, and of course monitor the groundwater. So these  
19 are thing we're already doing.

20 Surface groundwater optimization program. All of  
21 our capital projects are focused around two things:  
22 groundwater management or surface water conservation and  
23 quality. The groundwater management, we're putting in  
24 some intentional recharge basins. We have two. These are  
25 little bitty babies compared to some of the big ones that  
26

1 you all have heard about. One of them is ten acres, and  
2 other one is probably about that too. And we're new at  
3 that. We're learning how to operate them, and we're  
4 tracking how they work, and they are really doing well by  
5 the way. But you really got to find the right areas.  
6 Our entire district is big, so you can't have them all  
7 over. It's that recharge area I showed you on the map,  
8 that's what you can recharge. We're also replacing -- we  
9 have several high grounds where they've historically been  
10 supplied with MID well water because they are too high to  
11 take surface water from the canals. So we're slowly but  
12 surely putting low-head boosters to take water from the  
13 canals and deliver those farms so we don't have to drain  
14 the aquifer when there is surface water available, and we  
15 consider that in lieu recharge.

16 We also have incentive programs where farmers  
17 that maybe years ago drilled the wells as I told you all  
18 will happen coming up, and then they said, "Okay, the heck  
19 with MID. I am just going to push my button and irrigate  
20 myself." So we have monetary incentives. Come back to  
21 MID, we'll help you pay for the infrastructure that's  
22 required to take the surface water. We consider that as a  
23 in lieu recharge effort. So we are very active in looking  
24 at that.

25 Conversely, we have are very conservative with  
26

1 our surface water. Our big focus is on measurement. You  
2 can't really control your water unless you have good  
3 measurement throughout the system and, I am not talking  
4 about the to the field measurement, SBx7-7. That really  
5 doesn't help us at all. That's a statement of -- we've  
6 been doing that anyway, by the way. We didn't need a law  
7 to make us do that. But we measure the heads, the canals  
8 and, that allows you to track your water. If you don't  
9 have accrue measurement throughout your system, how do you  
10 conserve water? You can't.

11 We put in automation control. We have over 50  
12 data sights. They look like little tin cans. You open  
13 them up, and there's high-tech fancy computer equipment in  
14 there. We've actually gotten to the point where we used  
15 to be proud of our central control room, we don't even  
16 that anymore. All of our DSOs have laptops. They can see  
17 what's happening throughout the field. We've invested  
18 heavily in infrastructure, IT infrastructure, and we're  
19 slowly investing in -- we've got most of our major canals,  
20 the measurements and the controls, and we're getting those  
21 up to speed too. But you saw the amount of infrastructure  
22 you have. You can't do that overnight. But IT was  
23 something we could do real quick, so all our DSOs have  
24 laptops. They can see data. They can see what's going on  
25 in the system. The more tools you give them, the better  
26

1 you can control your water and conserve.

2 We pipeline select open laterals. There are  
3 certain ones we will not pipeline because they give that  
4 passive recharge. The big ones that are in certain areas  
5 that can recharge the groundwater, we let them stay open so  
6 they recharge the groundwater. That's how it's always  
7 been. The aquifer is not balanced but it depends on that.  
8 As you take more of our surface water away, I can  
9 guarantee you we'll be lining more on canals because we  
10 have to do that and conserve the water in the reservoir,  
11 which will hurt the groundwater conjunctive use  
12 operations.

13 We put in regulating basins. We have an  
14 efficiency programs, operational discharge recovery.  
15 Wherever we have operational discharges, spills, we're  
16 networking those canals to other canals, which is very  
17 expensive. But what it allows you to do is reuse that  
18 water elsewhere before it goes out to the river or creek.  
19 So we are very big on conservation and groundwater  
20 management. This is what conjunctive use areas do. So  
21 this is nothing we'll think about after you all implement  
22 this. We're already doing it.

23 So just to show you some numbers. The red line  
24 is basically what MID is withdrawn from the groundwater  
25 since 1993. The green line is what we've put in the  
26

1 groundwater, what we've deposited to the bank, and that's  
2 via direct and in lieu recharge efforts. And the purple  
3 line is the net effect of that, so you can see the net  
4 positive impact to the groundwater basin due to MID's  
5 conjunctive use activities, which is about 700,000  
6 acre-feet over the period.

7           This what a point I wanted to make. The draft  
8 SED states MID can pump can 180,000 acre-feet. That was  
9 forty years ago. Do to the dropping groundwater levels  
10 and the reduction of yield, our capacity is about a  
11 hundred thousand acre-feet now, and reason I point that  
12 out, that impacts all the private folks, the  
13 municipalities. They are seeing the same thing. These  
14 are hidden water cost we're talk about. The aquifer is  
15 already stressed --

16           CHAIRPERSON HOPPINS: May I ask you a question?

17           MR. KELLEY: Yes, sir.

18           CHAIRPERSON HOPPINS: When you recirculate some  
19 of you water, at what TDS do you stop recirculating?

20           MR. KELLEY: When I say recirculate, I am talking  
21 about the nice, clear, pure Merced River water, the Lake  
22 McClure water. Instead of spilling out the end of the  
23 channel, we connect that to another canal that's going  
24 somewhere else. So it's the same water. It's just  
25 instead of spilling, we're networking the system.

26

1           CHAIRPERSON HOPPINS: Do you have the ability to  
2 recapture any of your drain water to a certain point?  
3 That's my main question.

4           MR. KELLEY: Well, we don't have drain water. We  
5 have operational discharge. We do not allow farmers to  
6 discharge drain water to our system.

7           CHAIRPERSON HOPPINS: You answered my question.

8           MR. KELLEY: Okay. Now, I will say there's  
9 probably some legacy drains out there, but we don't allow  
10 any new ones because. And as anything occurs or we get to  
11 them, we remove them.

12          CHAIRPERSON HOPPINS: But recirculating drain  
13 water is not --

14          MR. KELLEY: Not part of our operations.

15          THE COURT: You don't have a significant of drain  
16 water?

17          MR. KELLEY: No, sir.

18          CHAIRPERSON HOPPINS: Thank you.

19          THE WITNESS: In fact, part of your -- not to  
20 bring up another process, as part of your investigative  
21 order for our FERC process required us to submit some  
22 detailed water quality data to you. As you can see, even  
23 our operational discharges are of very high quality, so we  
24 don't have those issues in our district. And we watch  
25 them. We do watch them, and we make sure because every  
26

1 now and then you could have a spill or something that  
2 occurs. So we keep an eye on it.

3 But the key is the aquifer is already stressed,  
4 and we believe that your proposed action will drive more  
5 people to the aquifer further reducing its yield.

6 Is in summary on groundwater, we really believe  
7 you're going to unravel decades of regional water supply  
8 collaboration because as you take more surface water away  
9 from the area -- well, you hurt the conjunctive use  
10 nature. We already do conjunctive use. We're not  
11 perfect, and we're going to get better. But I'd say we  
12 are probably one of the best conjunctive use districts  
13 that I've ever seen from our operations. We've been doing  
14 it awhile. But if you don't have surface water, you've  
15 got to withdraw. You've got to pull back because you just  
16 can't do it. So we're very concerned about that. We  
17 believe it will result in over drafting of the basin,  
18 deterioration of groundwater quality, and I really need to  
19 point out, it's the only source of drinking water for  
20 residents in the cities of Merced, Atwater, Livingston as  
21 well as the disadvantaged rural communities.

22 So switching gears a little bit to water supply  
23 impact. I am not going to get into technicalities of  
24 challenging what your WESN said. I want to show you from  
25 our perspective what we're seeing and why we consider your  
26

1 impact analysis deficient and not really evaluating the  
2 true impacts you're going to see. Basically, this is what  
3 we're seeing. If we imposed the 35 percent unimpaired  
4 flow requirement, in wet or above normal years, sure it's  
5 not a problem. Once you start going to the below normal,  
6 dry, and critically dry years, these are significant water  
7 supply impacts: 70,000 acre-feet, critically dry years;  
8 35,000 acre-feet in dry years.

9           And let's demonstrate that. This is again end of  
10 October storage in Lake McClure. The blue line is what it  
11 would be -- and I am very fortunate because we're in the  
12 FERC process, we have very good models that we can run  
13 these things with. They are stakeholder reviewed, and  
14 they are being use in these processes. So this is good  
15 data. The blue thick line is or maximum water surface  
16 elevation, a million acre-feet roughly. The blew up and  
17 down line is the end of October storage, and the red line  
18 is where end of October storage will be if we implement  
19 the proposed amendments.

20           And what you can see here, the small family farm  
21 issue, we can't survive this way. If you look in the  
22 beginning of the early part of the graph, you can that see  
23 we have tough years. It comes down, our guys kind suck it  
24 up, we get through, but then we bounce back. And it's  
25 kind of rough, but our reservoir can handle it as long as  
26

1 get some snow pack. But if you drop it down to those red  
2 bars for that consistent of a time, a guy with a 50 acre  
3 parcel cannot survive. He can't fallow for two or three  
4 years. You heard from Yosemite Farm Credit yesterday. He  
5 can't get financing for anything. It truly puts a lot of  
6 folks out of business, or they drill wells, which  
7 exacerbates the conjunctive use issues. This is just a  
8 fact.

9           And as you all said in your own SED, Lake McClure  
10 is a small tributary reservoir, basically goes up and down  
11 a lot as you can see. And you're going to exacerbate that  
12 problem, which has other problems that we'll talk about in  
13 a minute.

14           On recreational impacts. Recreation will be  
15 rendered high and dry. And of course, we've dry years now  
16 were we have that. I've run some numbers, and it looks  
17 like that's going to increase anywhere from two-and-a-half  
18 to three times what we observe today. And the fact is  
19 recreation is driven by lake levels. I had a picture, but  
20 I took it out. Nobody wants to stand on a 20-story  
21 building and look down at the water from the campsites,  
22 and that's what we are talking about. It's roughly 230  
23 feet from maximum surface to the low water pool, and your  
24 proposal is going to exacerbate that which goes into those  
25 whole stranded capital cost. If we're not getting  
26

1 visitors to the lake, we're not get revenue, we can't  
2 maintain the facilities. These are significant problems,  
3 and they weren't even addressed in the SED. The were  
4 really just brushed over, but these things need to be  
5 evaluated.

6           And more importantly, toward yall's goal, which I  
7 understand why we're here. And as you all know we're  
8 working various other processes to try to look at the  
9 comprehensive things. We're in the middle of FERC  
10 relicensing. So we're looking at it. We understand what  
11 we're hearing. We're not blind to it.

12           But your proposal will basically reduce the cold  
13 water pool on reservoir on an average annual reduction of  
14 a hundred thousand acre-feet. That's very significant for  
15 the following reasons: Look at the -- and I hate to put  
16 these up. It's probability of expedience curves. You can  
17 see the times when Chinook salmon are spawning -- and the  
18 anadromous fish we have in the Merced River, the fall-run  
19 Chinook salmon. When they are spawning, you are making  
20 the water warmer. Basically, you're hurting spawning by  
21 your proposal because you're taking way the cold water  
22 pool. That's a fact.

23           And what does that mean? We've done recently  
24 some good studies in the river, and as one of your  
25 staffers was saying, you didn't want to do them, but the  
26

1 results came out pretty good for you. Which she's right,  
2 but we already know that our river is in good shape. We  
3 already know that we are not -- I've heard all the  
4 fisherman yesterday. We agree. We like Chinook salmon.  
5 We want the salmon runs, but we know this is not the  
6 problem. So now we've got some studies to back it up.

7           Spawning. Spawning time is as expected. Egg  
8 viability is high in the Merced River. We have just done  
9 some egg viability tests. They have come out higher than  
10 in two recent rivers in other areas. I forget what they  
11 are.

12           Rearing. Habitat viability generally exceeds 80  
13 percent through May. I am told that, as fish and game  
14 guys will understand, that is important, and that's a good  
15  
16 thing. Fry, pre-smolt, and smolt abundance consistent with  
17 escapement.

18           And as you all know, this is a fact. Out  
19 migration, they are just not getting out of the river.  
20 They are being eaten between where they are spawning and  
21  
22 the San Joaquin, and then whatever does make it out of the  
23 Merced River, they've got to run that gauntlet between the  
24 San Joaquin and the Delta. This is a problem. It really  
25 is.

26           Now, your SED, the proposal, the 35 percent  
27 unimpaired flows here's the results on the cold water pool  
28

1 impacts. Spawn impacts: Temperatures during spawning  
2 will increase. That's given, which I'm told that will  
3 delay spawning time with subsequently life stages and  
4 decrease survival. The rearing impacts: Rearing and  
5 habitat availability will not increase and may potentially  
6 decrease with the water temperatures. And out-migration  
7 impacts: Timing of out-migration would be delayed which  
8 may decrease survival potential and production. So those  
9 are the facts.

10 Basically, a draft flow objectives can adversely  
11 affect the viability of Merced River Chinook salmon, which  
12 is complete opposite to your stated purpose. And we  
13 request that you look at these impacts, study them, and  
14 basically tell us why the spring outflows are more  
15 important than the spawning season for the Merced River.  
16 We're very particular to the Merced River. We're intimate  
17 with it. We work with California Fish and Wildlife now.  
18 They have the only salmon hatchery in the San Joaquin  
19 system on our river. We're good partners with them on  
20 that, and spawning is where it's at for us.

21 So in concussion, Merced ID voices strong  
22 opposition to the draft SED for the reasons I've pointed  
23 out. It's going to unravel decades of sustainable  
24 regional conjunctive use and regional water supply  
25 collaboration. It's going to result in overdrafting of  
26

1 the groundwater basin. It's going to cost jobs devastate  
2 an already struggling region, and we believe it presents  
3 unilateral demands without quantifying the benefits or  
4 goals to be achieved.

5           You saw the kind of emotions yesterday, these are  
6 the reasons why. If you're going to hurt this bad, show  
7 us it's going to do some good, which we don't believe  
8 you've adequately shown. In fact, I'm showing you it's  
9 probably going to hurt the situation.

10           So what we would request is pursue a  
11 comprehensive solution consistent with the co-equal  
12 goals. Prioritize non-flow measures before demanding flow  
13 increases that threaten our region. And basically, in  
14 conclusion, thank you for giving me the opportunity to  
15 talk to you and considering these issues. Questions?

16           MR. O'LAUGHLIN: Thank you Bryan. Up next is  
17 Modesto Irrigation District. Roger VanHoy will be  
18 presenting.

19           MR. VANHOY: Good morning. Thank you. My name  
20 is Roger VanHoy. I'm the interim general manager for  
21 Modesto Irrigation District, the other MID. I appreciate  
22 the opportunity to give you a few comments on how we see  
23 the SED draft and it's impacts on our irritation  
24 customers, electric customers, and municipal-industrial  
25 water customers. Just real quickly, the left arrow?

26

1 MID itself, we do integrated electric service, so  
2 we have generation, transmission, and distribution to  
3 retail customers. We have a little bit over a hundred  
4 thousand customers. We have about 3,000 irrigation  
5 customers, and to compare the average with --

6 BOARD MEMBER DODUC: Mr. VanHoy, can you get a  
7 little closer to the microphone?

8 MR. VANHOY: I'm sorry. I thought I was coming  
9 through.

10 BOARD MEMBER DODUC: Actually, what I was  
11 pointing was I thought you couldn't see the screen?

12 MR. VANHOY: Now I can.

13 BOARD MEMBER DODUC: Otherwise, I think that  
14 monitor will allow you to see.

15 MR. VANHOY: Now I am good. Thank you.

16 BOARD MEMBER DODUC: Just looking out for you.

17 MR. VANHOY: Okay. I appreciate that. We have  
18 about 3,000 irrigation folks, and the average farm size  
19 there is around 20 acres. So there's roughly 60,000  
20 irrigated acres. We have one municipal-industrial water  
21 user, the city of Modesto. That was Rich Ulm that spoke  
22 yesterday, and that averages out to about 250 thousand  
23 retail water customers that we serve treated water to. So  
24 that's the operation. We're in the Central Valley, and  
25 most of the crops in our area are permanent.

26

1           We're the second irrigation district, right  
2 behind TID to form in the State, and hold senior water  
3 rights. And I just wanted to say again, I appreciate the  
4 chance to give some comments on the draft SED.

5           We see the break down in impacts from the  
6 proposal as falling in the farm water supply, ag related  
7 industry, and ag related jobs, and then drinking water  
8 supply, which for us is similar to Mr. Kelley, the  
9 conjunctive use program. And then impacts on commercial  
10 and industrial production jobs in our area. I came  
11 recently from the power side, so there are hydroelectric  
12 generation operations. And the two biggest impacts for  
13 us, and others, is the loss of the generation right at the  
14 time when you need it, and it's the most flexible and  
15 fastest generation around, much better than anything  
16 else. And in the State of California it also produces  
17 power that does not result the greenhouse gas emissions.  
18 So this proposal would take away from both those  
19 attributes of the hydro generation.

20           The 35 percent unimpaired flow impacts, first to  
21 large family farms and the city of Modesto as well as  
22 electric customers. We look at customer base and cannot  
23 see anyone in our region that will not be negatively  
24 impacted by this proposal. There is just no customer  
25 class or community group that won't be impacted or would  
26

1 be spared the impacts. The agriculture water supply and  
2 our drinking water are valuable portions of the economic  
3 activity in our area, and the flow proposals is going to  
4 go right at the heart of that economic activity.

5           The break down in crops, to separate MID from the  
6 generic analysis in the SED, is much more heavily weighted  
7 toward permanent crops. The proposal in the SED would  
8 require fallowing almost half of the irrigated acres. We  
9 think it would result in 100 jobs in the area being lost  
10 and about 800 family farms in the region being impacted.  
11 And again the MID average compared to the 250 is much  
12 smaller, 20 acres per farm.

13           So when we look at the SED proposal and try to  
14 scale what we would do in response to those orders in dry  
15 and drier years, we see that there is no choice but to  
16 fallow permanent crops. And maybe there's a way to  
17 survive one season, or one year, by extra pumping and  
18 infrastructure and maybe not. But a couple of years or an  
19 extended period like the seven-year drought, we can't see  
20 our area making it through that and being much the same.  
21 We think it would fundamentally change the character of  
22 our area.

23           There's a couple of other crops which are  
24 featured in the SED as low value, and we don't have many  
25 of those. There's some dairy related crops like the  
26

1 sudangrass and so forth, but there's not much in the way  
2 of row crops, temporary things that don't need water every  
3 year. So that's the MID perspective on the crop impact.

4 MID has been working and planning with everyone  
5 in the area, the city, and the county, anyone else  
6 impacted or involved in the groundwater, on implementing a  
7 conjunctive use program to take irrigation water formerly  
8 and convert it to drinking water. It's about a two decade  
9 effort. It produces 30 million gallons per day, so on a  
10 whole year, that's about half of what the area needs. And  
11 we're right in the middle of an expansion to roughly  
12 double that. It will take about two and a half more  
13 years, which is almost the time frame of this proposal.  
14 So while we're in the midst of the that, trying to balance  
15 improving the groundwater level, keep it up or growing,  
16 and then increasing the clarity or cleanliness of the  
17 water that the city was experiencing before that plant  
18 went in 1994 -- while we're working on that, we see this  
19 proposal as pushing just us in the opposite direction.

20 So we would end up with partially stranded  
21 capital facility that you see here. That's half of, it  
22 the other half is under construction. And no way to  
23 prevent the dropping of the water table, and no way for  
24 the city of Modesto to overcome some of the arsenic levels  
25 and things that they saw that pushed them to get into

26

1 partnership with MID.

2           We have taken on the partnership with the city  
3 and with our farmers to come up with a groundwater  
4 management plan that respects the conjunctive use from the  
5 flood irrigation that in average and good years helps  
6 recharge that aquifer. And then also with the city, where  
7 there's just about a one-to-one change from on ag acreage  
8 flood irrigation to residential or municipal-industrial  
9 use. It's just about a one-to-one, so the arrangement and  
10 the underlying principles are whatever goes on with the  
11 farmers will also go on with the city folks, our  
12 customers. And if there's a cut, our approach to it which  
13 seems fair and has served us well for about 20 years,  
14 would be to have a pro-rata cut. So that was the reason  
15 for Rich Ulm to make his comment.

16           Of course, we all expect increased groundwater  
17 pumping in response, and we think that's going to cost  
18 more money. For the electric side, it will be more  
19 emissions, so the air quality is going to be just that  
20 much worse. And we think those things in combination are  
21 going to further depress the local economy.

22           And a couple of observations on hydroelectric.  
23 The hydro generators that were spoken of at New Melones,  
24 the Don Pedro Dam, and Merced's dams are the fastest, most  
25 flexibility support for the electric grid that's around.

26

1 And that's true of all generation on the western side of  
2 the Sierras. So it's the best that there is, and the  
3 proposal would take the generation out of that time frame  
4 and move it to a time frame when no one really needs it.  
5 And also, it would coincide with the time frame where  
6 there's the most variable energy production. So we have  
7 low loads, they are much more predictable in the winter.

8           We looked at a typical February or March day for  
9 us, so what is the need, how much flexibility do you need  
10 to follow your load, and compared it to a typically day in  
11 August. And we need about 30 percent more flexibility in  
12 the summer out of something, and that something for us has  
13 been Don Pedro. That's the first and best, so this would  
14 auger in the other direction and cut into that.

15           The other thing that hydro provides is the really  
16 large, heavy mass machines at New Melones, at Don Pedro,  
17 and everywhere, so that provides like a shock absorber or  
18 cushion to the stability of the grid. And I think you've  
19 gotten comments from the ISO and PG&E and others that  
20 that's the case. But for the folks like MID and Turlock  
21 and others that are responsible for reliability, balancing  
22 loads and resources, and the regulator in that case is  
23 FERC. They have a schedule of penalties. It ranges up to  
24 a million dollars a day. The best tool we all have is a  
25  
26 high inertia physical mass hydroelectric generation.

27

1           It's the first response. It does not take any  
2 people to intervene. If the load drops off or comes up,  
3 the hydro generation inertia is the thing that takes up  
4 the slack first, and then people and control systems. So  
5 this would take away from some of the best, most  
6 flexibility generation that's around.

7           And again, the times when the flow would be  
8 highest under this order is the same time when there is  
9 solar production that's fairly high. It's actually  
10 reasonably high in the winter, but we don't have loads.  
11 And it's also when it's windiest. So those two generators  
12 aren't moving around, the loads don't need as much  
13 movement and, then we would have less hydro in the summer  
14 to offset it. So we'd be using hydro in the winter at the  
15 exact opposite time when it would be best to be used.

16           We also see if there's significant drops in  
17 surface water available to our customers that they will go  
18 out and do more pumping, and that will increase our  
19 electric loads. Just the fact that that would be  
20 unpredictable, who would respond, what capital would they  
21 put in, how long would it take would create additional  
22 problem for us in planning for resource adequacy which was  
23 mentioned before.

24           I wanted to bring up one other observation, just  
25 because I came from the power side, is that the aspects of  
26

1 the SED that are not in our minds integrated or  
2 comprehensive. When I put that side by side with the  
3 State process and your orders on the once-through cooling  
4 decision -- that was not quite as complicated but involved  
5 many parties -- it had a lot of electrical grid  
6 interaction aspects and quite a wide region. It applied  
7 all the way from Southern California to the Sacramento  
8 River and so forth.

9           So in my mind the better process for the SED to  
10 look at to try to integrate would be to point to more  
11 science. Because on once-through cooling, you could read  
12 the science on what problem they were trying to solve and  
13 the goals that they that had to solve it. And it seemed  
14 like the response maybe in the final document and the  
15 orders, did listen to the comments and it had staged  
16 implementation of the orders, and they seemed to be  
17 tailored to different areas or regions of the river or  
18 ocean. So that seemed to be more integrated approach, and  
19 it's not one -- I am a beginner, they aren't -- but it's  
20 not one that I could see in the SED documents. It seems  
21 to be shotgun, not integrated, and really not even speak  
22 to the other processes that are going on like FERC  
23 licensing, Bay-Delta, things like what's the impact on  
24 once-through cooling and increasing green power  
25 requirements, decreasing greenhouse gasses all at the same  
26

1 time. If there's a chapter in here, I didn't see it, that  
2 would address here's how the SED fits into those  
3 processes.

4           So we're -- as far as MID goes, we're doing okay,  
5 and we think fairly well, on keeping up and being a little  
6 bit ahead on getting green power. We're at about 28  
7 percent green, and almost all of it is wind and solar  
8 photovoltaic. So it's the most fickle generation that  
9 there is. It's the most inexpensive. It's all operating  
10 and runs fine, but integrating it to serve moving load and  
11 losing something like Don Pedro's capability is a real  
12 challenge. It's not just us that sees that. It's a major  
13 topic by every grid operator or anyone that's responsible  
14 for smoothing load and could get fined for breaking  
15 reliability rules. They seem to be working in just  
16 opposite directions.

17           An example would be we have a coal plant. It's  
18 over 20 years of operation. The decision has been made to  
19 divest of it, so we're going to close our share of it in a  
20 couple of years. And the greenhouse gas costs just of  
21 that to serve our customers is about \$7 million a year  
22 beginning this year when that program kicks in so. So the  
23 loss of some Don Pedro generation, or moving it to a  
24 period when you know you're going to have more emissions,  
25 to make up for it works just in the opposite direction of  
26

1 the State policy of reducing greenhouse gases. So we're  
2 trying, but there's conflicting State goals. And the SED  
3 does not seem to specifically touch on those point or come  
4 up with proposed mitigation or ways to reduce it.

5           Finally, we think the power supply loss,  
6 conservative measure is about a half million dollars per  
7 year for MID.

8           So just in conclusion, we look at the SED  
9 proposal as first and foremost impacting the ag water  
10 supply. We think that's the biggest problems and the  
11 impacts on your economy. I am sorry do this in the  
12 conclusions, but I'll divert just a little bit.

13           The electrical consumption is pretty good proxy  
14 for economic activity. We have had a decrease for five  
15 years. And just last year, our consumption went up. So  
16 we're seeing under 1 percent growth in our activity of  
17 electric consumption and economic activity. So we see  
18 that as very fragile, and it's not -- when you look at us,  
19 there's activity in Southern California. It's growing  
20 faster. In the Bay Area, that is seeing some growth  
21 return. But for us, it's not high-tech, it's is not  
22 blockbuster Hollywood movies, and it is not the return of  
23 millions of dollars of tourist money. It's mostly driven  
24 by ag. So we see that as a bright spot. It's carrying  
25 the day. And with that, without this of proposal, we only  
26

1 have under 1 percent growth for the next ten years in our  
2 forecast. We think it is going to be very modest, slow,  
3 and somewhat fragile.

4 So we think that's the biggest impact. The  
5 second is what will happen to our drinking water supply if  
6 the SED is implemented, and some of our comments aren't  
7 incorporated. Another ding against our efforts to do  
8 clean generation and meet state policy goals there. And  
9 we think overall it's fairly negative impact on the  
10 vitality of our community as far as coming out of the  
11 rescission.

12 So that concludes the presentation, and I'll  
13 answer any questions if you have any.

14 CHAIRPERSON HOPPINS: Not at this time.

15 MR. VANHOY: Thank you.

16 MR. O'LAUGHLIN: Thank you, Roger.

17 Next up is Turlock irrigation District.  
18 Irrigation. Mr. Steven Boyd will be leading the  
19 presentation

20 I think we're running on time too, just to let  
21 you know.

22 CHAIRMAN HOPPIN: You'll get a cookie.

23 MR. O'LAUGHLIN: Thank you.

24 MR. BOYD: Good morning, Chairman Hoppin, members  
25 of the Board. Thank you for your time, and I appreciate

26

1 your comments about in the beginning about an open process  
2 and your willingness to listen to us about our concerns.  
3 Many irrigation districts are similar. You've heard a lot  
4 of comments over the last several days, so I'll try not to  
5 be redundant and try to keep you on time. We're also  
6 expecting one more will be joining us monetarily. All  
7 right.

8 My name is Steve Boyd with the Turlock Irrigation  
9 District. A little about where we are first of all.  
10 We're located in the heart of Central Valley. We're  
11 bounded to the north by the Tuolumne River, generally to  
12 the south by the Merced River, and the to the west by the  
13 San Joaquin River. We irrigate about 150,000 acres of  
14 some of the most productive farmland in the world, and our  
15 electric service territory covers about 660 square mile  
16 region from Tuolumne County clear to the Santa Clara  
17 County line.

18 A little history for context before we move on.  
19 TID was founded in 1887. We are the oldest irrigation  
20 district in the State, and we are one of only four today  
21 that provide irrigation water and retail electric services  
22 to those we serve. Shortly after we were reformed, as you  
23 heard from Mr. VanHoy, we partnered with the Modesto  
24 Irrigation District and developed senior pre-1914 water  
25 rights on the Tuolumne River. Today we divert a portion  
26

1 of the of the flows of the Tuolumne River through a 250  
2 mile canal system that is entirely gravity fed to fuel the  
3 agriculture economy in the region.

4 TID today: 16 communities rely on TID for power,  
5 for water -- either surface water or groundwater, and  
6 we're going to touch on that in the conjunctive use  
7 portion in just a moment -- and we support a broad mix of  
8 agriculture, business, and recreational opportunities  
9 within TID.

10 Mr. Kelley did a very nice job talking about  
11 conjunctive use. I've got a very simplified model here,  
12 and I won't walk through all of the components. But I do  
13 want to point out a couple things that are true at least  
14 for the Turlock Irrigation District. When you look at  
15 inputs into the basin, we really only have two, and that's  
16 surface water and rainfall. And although there's really  
17 no such thing as an average year, if you were to average  
18 the numbers typically within the valley, we would get  
19 about 13 inches of rainfall, and if we had a normal year  
20 we can provide about 36 inches of surface water to the  
21 ground.

22 So those are really the only two inputs that go  
23 into the groundwater that we do use conjunctively, and  
24 when we published our ag water management plan late last  
25 year, when you look at how we use the water in our

26

1 conjunctive use program over several years, we have an  
2 efficiency rating of over 90 percent. So we're making  
3 good use of that water conjunctively today.

4           When you look at the groundwater systems within  
5 TID, you'll notice on the east side what has become a cone  
6 of depression. Ag development on the east side relies  
7 completely on groundwater, and they have no surface water  
8 source. And as that ground has developed, they have  
9 actually created a cone of depression and are pulling  
10 groundwater out of the TID basin in order to meet their  
11 own needs. And Board Member Spivy-Weber asked Merced if  
12 they planned to do more conjunctive use in the future.  
13 Certainly, we would like to, but with the diminishing  
14 groundwater supply under the current conditions really  
15 limits something ability to do more going forward. So  
16 we're kind of hamstrung.

17           You are heard yesterday from the president of the  
18 Stanislaus County Farm Bureau recalling the drought of  
19 '76-'77. During that period, we were able to pump an  
20 additional 300,000 acre-feet approximately out of the  
21 ground to make up for lost surface water, and there was no  
22 appreciable impact to the groundwater. In the drought of  
23 1988, we attempted to pump the same amount out of the  
24 ground, and we ended up drying up over 300 domestic  
25 wells. So the depleting groundwater is an issue and will  
26

1 continue be an issue with the loss of surface water.

2           And as I mentioned, we serve 16 communities, and  
3 we dried up 300 wells. There are about 5,000 domestic  
4 wells within TID. Those individual customers rely on  
5 groundwater for drinking water as well as all the  
6 communities within TID.

7           BOARD MEMBER SPIVY-WEBER: Can I interrupt you  
8 just a second? I am hearing -- this is not just from you,  
9 but from the others as well. It seems to me that a lot of  
10 what's being said is that you've got a really dire,  
11 perhaps unsustainable, overuse of your basins now. So you  
12 don't want additional pressure. But how are you dealing  
13 with the over -- unsustainable use, maybe not overuse, but  
14 unsustainable use. How are you going to deal with that in  
15 the future? Because if we disappear, you've got  
16 problems. So that's what I am puzzled by.

17           MR. BOYD: That's a great question. Within TID,  
18 we don't believe we necessarily have an issue. We believe  
19 with our conjunctive use and the way surface water is  
20 applied now, it would be sustainable. When you look at  
21 pressures cause by outside of region, they begin to impact  
22 us. We have a fairly limited ability to create solutions  
23 with agencies and entities and private parties outside of  
24 our irrigation district boundary. That said, we are  
25 working cooperatively with individual growers, with the  
26

1 Turlock Groundwater Basin Association. We are looking for  
2 recharge options on the east side using surface water  
3 today.

4 As I mentioned, it's not just an agriculture  
5 problem. It's a domestic well problem. It's a drinking  
6 water problem for communities and individuals. The  
7 largest community we serve is the city of Turlock. I've  
8 asked the mayor of the city of Turlock, John Lazar, to  
9 talk about the potential impacts to the city particularly  
10 to recharge groundwater

11 MR. LAZAR: Thank you, Steve. Thank you,  
12 Chairman, members of the Commission. I am happy to be  
13 here with you today. I am here today to tell you how  
14 important water is to my city and region and more  
15 specifically, the water from the Tuolumne River. Turlock  
16 is a special community for a number of reasons. We have  
17 70,000 residents, but we also are the home of California  
18 State University Stanislaus, Blue Diamond Growers, and  
19 Colin Kaepernick, the quarterback for the San Francisco  
20 49ers.

21 CHAIRPERSON HOPPINS: And he's using excessive  
22 amounts of water?

23 MR. LAZAR: In addition to being in the center of  
24 California geographically, it's part of the Central Valley  
25 known as the bread basket of the world boasting over 240  
26

1 agricultural commodities. It's population is very, very  
2 diverse, a cultural mix that makes the Central Valley much  
3 richer than its fertile soil, but our soils may in fact be  
4 thirsting for water if the proposal before you is  
5 considered and implemented. Our quality of life would  
6 become adversely impacted if the Commission does not  
7 balance this decision between fish and people.

8           Like most San Joaquin Valley communities, Turlock  
9 is entirely reliant on groundwater for its potable water  
10 supply. Our local economy is linked to agriculture, not  
11 only ag commodities grown and produced in the region, but  
12 food processors that are located within the city of  
13 Turlock. Food processors are a significant source of  
14 employment for my city's residents. Recharge of our  
15 existing water well system has become increasingly low do  
16 the adjacent agricultural pumping.

17           To comply with increasingly strict Federal and  
18 State groundwater environmental requirements, we decided  
19 to search for a surface water solution to our current  
20 groundwater use. And the city of Turlock has joined  
21 Stanislaus Regional Water Authority whose sole purpose is  
22 to obtain future surface water from the Tuolumne River in  
23 conjunctive use with the Turlock Irrigation District.  
24 This water would eventually supplant groundwater use in  
25 our city. And the city of Turlock has had productive  
26

1 discussions with TID to eventually treat water from the  
2 Tuolumne River for residential and industrial use. An  
3 agreement would include the cities of Turlock, Modesto,  
4 and Ceres.

5 Turlock has always understood that we must be  
6 proactive in providing for our communities basic needs and  
7 become less dependent on state and federal sources for  
8 solutions. We felt the surface water facility has been a  
9 step in the right direction. However, the Substitute  
10 Environmental Document proposing potential changes to the  
11 Water Quality Control Plan as it relates to the San  
12 Joaquin Tributary Authority, and specifically to the city  
13 of Turlock future surface water opportunity, is  
14 detrimental to my city's vitality. Specifically, it would  
15 affect my city's future drinking water needs.

16 Indeed, implementation of a recently updated  
17 Turlock general plan is contingent on obtaining water from  
18 the Tuolumne River. Unimpaired water flows released from  
19 the Tuolumne River will have adverse impacts on Turlock.  
20 I therefore encourage you to consider a more comprehensive  
21 and even scientific approach involving all stakeholders,  
22 including my city of Turlock.

23 So Mr. Chairman, I request the Commission  
24 consider my comments before adopting the SED. The Central  
25 Valley and its residents' water needs must be respected in  
26

1 your decision. Thank you for listening to me and for  
2 having us up here in Sacramento. Thank you.

3 MR. BOYD: Thank you, Mayor Lazar. You also  
4 heard from the past two presenters, sort of the original  
5 envisionment of the irrigation district model were small  
6 family farms. Certainly, it's no different in Turlock.  
7 If you look at the parcel break down, nearly -- over 4,000  
8 of our 6,000 parcels are 20 acres or less. There is not  
9 really corporate farming as we think about within  
10 California within TID. And when you consider the SED is  
11 following farmland, it's really difficulty to imagine  
12 people with 20 acre parcels being able to fallow a portion  
13 of it independent of whether their crops are permanent or  
14 temporary. And much like Modesto, many of our crops are  
15 permanent tree crops.

16 And it's also my personal belief that what has  
17 been called low-value crops, as was stated earlier, go to  
18 support the dairy industry. And I view those cows as  
19 permanent crops. Without the food, cows will die. And if  
20 they -- they will either have to be shipped away, or food  
21 brought in. And so I considered cows as permanent  
22 crops as I do trees.

23 It's interesting when you look at the aggregate  
24 of all of those 20 acre parcels and the remainder on the  
25 chart, they support a billion dollar local ag industry.

26

1 And when you aggregate that and combine that with the  
2 support industry, you see that they are sort of  
3 inextricably linked together. And I've asked Mike Brem  
4 from SubHerb Farms, a herb processing plant within  
5 Turlock, to sort of to talk about that link, and why it's  
6 important to him.

7 MR. BREM: Thank you, Steve. Thank you,  
8 Mr. Chairman, members of the Commission. Two disclaimers  
9 first of all. I can't claim in any way Colin Kaepernick.  
10 He doesn't work for us nor does his family, but he's a  
11 good kid and, he's from Turlock. And I have no fancy  
12 charts to put up for you either. I know that disappoints,  
13 particularly Mr. Chairman too but --

14 SupHerb farms is not a nut processor, and it's  
15 not a dairy. We're actually a culinary herb processor.  
16 We grow, harvest, process and sell frozen herbs to food  
17 processors and food service customers throughout the  
18 world. And you might say, "Well why are you in Turlock?"  
19 Well, we're in Turlock because that's the only place, that  
20 little geographic area within about a 40 mile radius, is  
21 the best place in the world to grow culinary herbs. And I  
22 don't know care where it's at in the world, that's the  
23 best. And we're there for another reason is because of  
24 TID. We get reasonably priced electricity and water from  
25 TID, and that's why he started this business here 21 years  
26

1 ago.

2 All of our raw material comes from about a  
3 40-mile radius of our factory. Water is vital for our  
4 crops which have an economic ripple. As you know, farm  
5 suppliers, farm equipment, and most importantly jobs,  
6 jobs, jobs, which are vital in our area. SupHerp Farms is  
7 very committed to sustainability. We have recently been  
8 certified as GLOBALG.A.P, Good Agriculture Practices,  
9 which is quite an achievement in our business. All of our  
10 raw product is recycled.

11 We've partnered with TID in 2010 for a 165,000  
12 kilowatt solar system. I still think it's one of the  
13 biggest ones in Turlock, and we have determined our carbon  
14 footprint over the years. We know what it is, and we are  
15 trying to reduce that carbon footprint. I think not only  
16 is SupHerb Farms a good steward of the environment, but  
17 TID has been a good steward of the environment as well.  
18 And we are always proud to be partnered with them in those  
19 situations.

20 Electricity is one of our largest cost  
21 components. We are one of the biggest electrical users in  
22 TID. We have been forced with rate increases, to fund a  
23 lot of sustainability projects that TID has taken on  
24 primarily because of AB 32. We're in a business where we  
25 can't pass costs along to our customers. Quite honestly,  
26

1 they don't care about what happens in TID and our  
2 electrical rates. They just don't care. We have  
3 competition from throughout the world, and we have to  
4 remain the competitive. It's a very difficulty situation  
5 for us, and we would hope that the Board really consider  
6 other alternatives than what's been proposed today. So  
7 thank you very much for your time.

8 CHAIRPERSON HOPPINS: Thank you.

9 MR. BOYD: And the final slide for you, you're  
10 going to hear this afternoon about a lot of stressors on  
11 salmon and the fisheries. And I just want to point out  
12 one sort of in setting the stage for others for  
13 Mr. O'Laughlin this afternoon. When you look at  
14 escapement related to outflow in the basin, New Don Pedro  
15 was completed and operational in 1971. And when you look  
16 at the chart on the left, it's a comparison or a  
17 relationship between outflow and salmon escapement. And  
18 when you look at that, you can see that there's about a 50  
19 percent relationship between flow and escapement.

20 In 1997, we entered into a FERC settlement which,  
21 in rough terms, doubled the outflow requirements in the  
22 basin for New Don Pedro. The result is a 30 percent  
23 relationship in flow to escapement. You heard yesterday  
24 that the Tuolumne River is one of the most studied rivers  
25 in the sate. We've been doing salmon spawning surveys and  
26

1 escapement surveys since 1951, and I would encourage you  
2 and your staff to work with us. It's in all of our best  
3 interests for healthy fisheries, but flow is not always  
4 the answer. You're going to hear more on that later  
5 today. And with that, we would encourage you to take a  
6 look at the science and consider a more integrated  
7 approach to solving the State's issues. Thank you.

8 CHAIRMAN HOPPIN: Thank you. How are you doing  
9 over there?

10 MR. O'LAUGHLIN: Okay. Next up is the City and  
11 County of San Francisco, and Donn Furman will introduce  
12 the participants and lead the panel.

13 MR. FURMAN: Good morning, Chairman and Members  
14 of the Board. My name is Donn Furman. I'm the deputy  
15 city attorney with City Attorney's Office of San  
16 Francisco. I am here representing the County's utilities  
17 commission. First, we want to thank the Board for the  
18 opportunity to be here today and also allowing us some  
19 additional time with the panel. Our conversation -- or  
20 our discussion is basically going to in adequacies of the  
21 SED. We have thoughts about which of the alternatives you  
22 should choose, but we don't plan on sharing with you  
23 today. That will be the subject, I assume, of another  
24 hearing.

25 We had two main problems. The SED misrepresents  
26

1 how the water bank account works that San Francisco has  
2 with the Districts of Don Pedro. And the second issue,  
3 which is much more important, is it fails to disclose and  
4 analyze the impacts of your proposed lower San Joaquin  
5 River objectives on the Hetch Hetchy water supply on the  
6 economy of the Bay Area. We have other concerns, which we  
7 will give to the Board in written comments, but we're just  
8 going to focus on those two areas first.

9           We're going to cover the following areas, then  
10 we'll cover the -- summarize the San Francisco public  
11 utilities regional water system and the existing and  
12 planned water supplies. I think it's been well over 20  
13 years since San Francisco has appeared in front of this  
14 board, so we thought it might be worthwhile to talk a  
15 little bit about who we are and who we serve and how we  
16 get our water. I am going to describe the Raker Act and  
17 our agreements Modesto and Turlock irrigation districts.  
18 Dan Steiner, who is a consultant to the city, will  
19 describe the water supply impacts to San Francisco of a 35  
20 percent unimpaired flow requirement during February  
21 through June, and then David Sunding, who is also a  
22 consultant, will discuss the economic impacts of water  
23 shortages that we would experience from 35 unimpaired flow  
24 objective.

25           I now get to make the legal disclaimer -- I was  
26

1 going to make a joke here, but I'm not going to. My,  
2 counselor, my partner to my right, said it was in  
3 extremely. Well, if you have an erection that lasts  
4 longer than eight hours you should see a doctor. But  
5 anyway, that's the wrong disclaimer.

6 Consistent with the SED's purpose to bracket the  
7 worst case assumptions and scenarios, we're going present  
8 a view of the Raker Act in the Fourth Agreement which is  
9 basically held by the districts and has been evaluated by  
10 FERC both in the 1995 in an environmental impact  
11 statement, and also during 2009 in the ALJ. However, in  
12 presenting this, I want to make the case that this  
13 interpretation of the Raker Act and the Fourth Agreement  
14 doesn't mean we waive any arguments to argue something  
15 different in a future proceeding. It's one that's in the  
16 public. We wish to present it to you today. We believe  
17 it presents the worst case scenario. In that sense, it's  
18 consistent with your staff's approached to pry to analyze  
19 worst case scenarios in the SED. And with that I will  
20 turn it over to Ms. Levin.

21 MS. LEVIN: Thank you very much. I am Ellen  
22 Levin. I am the deputy manager for the water enterprise  
23 at the San Francisco Public Utilities Commission which is  
24 a department of the City and County of San Francisco.

25 We own and operate a regional water system that  
26

1 serves 2.6 million people in San Francisco, San Mateo,  
2 Alameda, Santa Clara, and Tuolumne counties. The system  
3 is currently delivering an annual average of 238 million  
4 gallons per day. 85 percent of the water delivered is  
5 from the Tuolumne River through the Hetch Hetchy  
6 reservoir, and 15 percent is from combined Alameda and  
7 Peninsula watersheds through five reservoirs, which is  
8 Calaveras, San Antonio, Crystal Springs, San Andreas, and  
9 Pilarcitos. Important to note, however, that during dry  
10 years, the Hetch Hetchy system can be responsible for  
11 providing up to 93 percent of water that is supplied to  
12 customer during droughts. So those local watersheds are  
13 not generally productive in dry years. The Hetch Hetchy  
14 system also generates a peaking capacity of 400 megawatts  
15 of hydroelectric.

16           Okay. The regional water system is operated  
17 under a water first policy which is codified in the water  
18 code, San Francisco's charter, and also San Francisco's  
19 water supply agreement with its wholesale customers. What  
20 this means is that we primarily serve and meet water  
21 supply. Our hydroelectric generation is a byproduct of  
22 that deliver.

23           The SFPUC has level of service goals. One of our  
24 level of service goals is in non-drought years through  
25 2018 to meet a demand 265 MGD. But in drought years, we  
26

1 have an objective of 80 percent reliability, which means  
2 no greater than 20 percent rationing in any one year.  
3 This means that all of our water supply planning has us  
4 planning only to reach 80 percent reliability, not 100  
5 percent reliability. This is a decision that our  
6 commission made in 2009.

7 In addition in meeting that reliability goal, the  
8 level of service goal is to improve the use of new water  
9 sources and drought management, including groundwater,  
10 recycled water, conservation, and water transfers. The  
11 water supply agreement that we have with our wholesale  
12 customers contains a water shortage allocation plan for  
13 shortages up to 20 percent, and I'll get into a little  
14 more detail of that later.

15 Here is a map of our water customers. We provide  
16 retail water service to the City and County of San  
17 Francisco, Lawrence Livermore Labs, the San Francisco  
18 International Airport, and various other small customers  
19 outside of San Francisco. Our wholesale customer service  
20 area includes 27 wholesale customers, and you see there in  
21 Alameda, San Mateo, and Santa Clara counties.

22 BOARD MEMBER MARCUS: The first order out of this  
23 is we get a new mouse for this room.

24 MS. LEVIN: San Francisco's retail demand in the  
25 last fiscal year was 78 million gallons per day, and that  
26

1 was 96 percent of which came from the regional water  
2 systems supplies, and 4 percent from groundwater. Our  
3 wholesale customer service area demand was 221 MGD, and 64  
4 percent of that came from the regional water systems.  
5 Since 1970, San Francisco has provided about 65 percent of  
6 the wholesale customers demand. The remainder of the  
7 demand comes groundwater, recycled water, surface water,  
8 and from other sources, principally the State Water  
9 Project and the Santa Clara Valley Water District. To  
10 note, 14 of 27 wholesale customers get a hundred percent  
11 of their supply from San Francisco.

12 Here I just wanted to point out what our gross  
13 per capita. We do see water use in our service area as  
14 highly efficient. Here you see San Francisco's retail  
15 gross per capita use is 85.5 gross per capita per day,  
16 which is about half of the state average which is about  
17 160.2 gross per capita per day. Our wholesale customers  
18 are slightly higher but still about 20 percent below the  
19 state average. Where the City of Sacramento is 20 percent  
20 above the state average. So again, highly efficient water  
21 use in our service area

22 Her again just to show you what our per capita  
23 water use in the context of SBx-7-7 and our peers. This  
24 is provided by the California Urban Water Agency Water  
25 Supply Reliability Report. And as you can see, San  
26

1 Francisco is well below the average per capita use  
2 throughout the state. And we in fact don't have a water  
3 use target prescribed by SBx7-7 because we were below the  
4 100 gallons per capita per day, but we have a goal of  
5 achieving another 22.1 MGD of conservation savings by 2035  
6 despite where we are today, and that would be through  
7 passive and active conservation.

8           Despite our highly efficient use in the service  
9 area, we do experience shortages right now as a result of  
10 drought, and with future demand coming on anticipate  
11 shortages. So our water shortage allocation plan that we  
12 have with our wholesale customers allocates water between  
13 retail and wholesale customers. The allocation plan  
14 describes that allocation up to a 20 percent shortage.  
15 However, the wholesale customers have an allocation  
16 agreement amongst themselves and certain wholesale  
17 customers can experience up to 40 percent rationing when  
18 our regional water system has a shortage of 20 percent.

19           San Francisco is in embarking on, and has been  
20 embarking on, a program to develop water supplies to meet  
21 these shortages and to get us to 80 percent reliability.  
22 There is also future demand, both the retail and wholesale  
23 customers will have demand growth, and that requires the  
24 development of water supplies to meet that future demand.

25           As I said, the SFPUC has been embarking on  
26

1 several projects to meet the current water supply  
2 shortfalls during drought and future demand. We have  
3 recycled water projects under development. We've been  
4 investigating non-potable supply development in San  
5 Francisco including graywater reuse, rainwater harvesting,  
6 stormwater recapture, and foundation drainage. Our new  
7 headquarters building actually has a living machine, so in  
8 fact we are moving forward with many of these programs.  
9 We have a pretty good rate of participation in our  
10 rainwater harvesting program. We also have groundwater  
11 development in San Francisco. Moving forward, we just  
12 released our draft environmental impact report on a new  
13 groundwater program in San Francisco that would provide  
14 potable supply.

15           Obviously, water conservation continues to be a  
16 major program for meeting future demand and offsetting  
17 future needs. We have a conjunctive use project, which we  
18 hope our draft DIR comes out within the next couple of  
19 weeks, that looks at a conjunctive use project in the  
20 Westside basin. This will provide the ability for a dry  
21 year water supply during drought. And we're also  
22 investigating regional desal. Water transfers has been an  
23 important component of our portfolio. We attempted to  
24 negotiate a water transfer with Modesto Irrigation  
25 District in this last year, and were unable to reach  
26

1 acceptable terms between our commission and the board. So  
2 we're still looking, but it's an important element for  
3 just meeting really our drought needs now.

4 Our wholesale customers have also been very  
5 active in developing alternative supplies. Like I said,  
6 they have their own set of needs. Their shortages during  
7 droughts can often be, as I said, up to 40 percent when  
8 the regional system is at the 20 percent rationing. And  
9 they also have future demand. They are implementing and  
10 have been implementing recycled water and groundwater  
11 projects for many, many years. They are looking at new  
12 opportunities to expand those projects. Also local  
13 capture and reuse, including rainwater harvesting and  
14 stormwater capturing, graywater reuse. Lots of activity  
15 in their conservation programs. They have some  
16 desalination projects that they've been investigating that  
17 are both coastal, bay water, and brackish groundwater  
18 desal, and also looking at water transfers.

19 So hopefully that gives you a little bit of a  
20 background of who we are, and I am going turn it back over  
21 to Donn to now talk about the Raker Act and Fourth  
22 Agreement.

23 MR. FURMAN: Great. Thank you, Ellen. Just for  
24 those that don't know what the Raker Act is, the Raker Act  
25 was a federal law past in 1913 that allowed San  
26

1 Francisco -- or granted to San Francisco rights-of-way to  
2 build the Hetch Hetchy project in Yosemite National Park  
3 and Stanislaus National Forest. When the act was past, it  
4 had many, many conditions attached to the right of  
5 those -- or conditions to those rights-of-way. One of the  
6 most important which is that San Francisco releases water  
7 to meet the prior water rights of both Modesto Irrigation  
8 District and Turlock Irrigation District whenever such  
9 water can be beneficially used by the districts.

10 San Francisco in addition releases an additional  
11 66 cubic feet per second to satisfy other prior downstream  
12 water rights that are now included within the Districts  
13 water entitlements. The entitlement is determined on a  
14 daily basis. It's determined at La Grange Dam. It's  
15 determined by a calculation of natural daily flow. The  
16 natural daily flow defined as that flow which would exist  
17 in the river in absence of any dams. The release  
18 requirements that we currently have to meet the district  
19 entitlements is 2,416 cfs or natural flow, whichever is  
20 less at any time, or 4,066 cfs or natural flow, whichever  
21 is less, for 60 days from April 15 to June 13.

22 This is the graph that depicts how that works on  
23 the river. This is the period 1986 through 1987. The red  
24 solid line you see going across, the lower part of that  
25 line represents 2,046 cubic feet per second. The top end  
26

1 of the hat represents 4,066 cubic feet per second during  
2 the 60 days I previously discussed. Everything that you  
3 see under -- and the blue line is the daily hydrograph on  
4 the river or daily calculation of natural flow.  
5 Everything you see above the red line belongs to San  
6 Francisco, but everything below the red line belongs to  
7 the Districts themselves.

8 A couple things to note about that. If you can  
9 see, the City's entitlement -- and this is drought period  
10 of time. I chose this specifically to depict the effect  
11 in a drought period in 1987 through 1992. And as you can  
12 see, the blue line rarely goes above the red line during  
13 those periods of time. 1989 it did; 1991 it did. But it  
14 rarely goes above that line. And it also happens to be  
15 the period of time in which you are considering a 35  
16 percent unimpaired flow requirement be applied to the  
17 lower part of the river from the Tuolumne.

18 The next slide depicts it the effect of that  
19 during that same period of time, 1987 to 1992. The solid  
20 blue column blue represent the total Tuolumne River runoff  
21 within that year. The green column directly next to it  
22 represents, the entitlement water available to San  
23 Francisco during that period of time. The green line  
24 going across represents the average during the drought, or  
25 roughly 151,000 acre-feet, which represents about one half  
26

1 of the water we divert to the City for serving those 2.6  
2 million people. Vastly simplified, if the water bank were  
3 full -- and I'll discuss a little more about the water  
4 bank in a second -- we'd drain the water bank by the end  
5 of the drought, if not before.

6 This is slide four. We talk a little bit about  
7 the Don Pedro project. At the time the Hetch Hetchy  
8 project was being considered, there were several elements  
9 to the project including additional dams within the water  
10 shed. There's a long history between the irrigation  
11 districts and San Francisco. We have not always  
12 cooperated as well as we do today. We have a series of  
13 agreements that settled lawsuits that we had for 30, 40  
14 years over how to deal with our respective water rights.  
15 Those are now embodied in four agreements that kind of  
16 define our relationship.

17 The most important of those agreements is the  
18 Fourth Agreement, which deals with Don Pedro. San  
19 Francisco paid well over half the construction cost of Don  
20 Pedro. That was in order to be able to have the ability  
21 to prerelease to the districts their Raker Act  
22 entitlements. That Fourth Agreement sets the obligation  
23 between the parties. The Districts own and exercise  
24 exclusive control of all the water released by Don Pedro  
25 reservoir. The City exercises no control. We don't have  
26

1 the ability to tell them release another 35 cfs on this  
2 day; don't release 35 cfs. The water in the reservoir  
3 belongs to them. They hold all the water rights at the  
4 reservoir. Many of those water rights were received from  
5 you when they applied for the rights to build the project  
6 and control water. San Francisco has neither the right  
7 nor the ability to physical divert water from Don Pedro  
8 reservoir nor Hetch Hetchy reservoir.

9           The most important benefit to the City out of the  
10 construction cost that we contributed and our agreement  
11 with the Districts was the ability to be able to establish  
12 the water bank. The City basically pre-releases water to  
13 the Districts that they then store in that reservoir and  
14 can draw and use as they see fit. The water bank allows  
15 San Francisco to deliver water to itself at a time when it  
16 otherwise would have to bypass flows. In the absence of  
17 the water bank, the Districts would be entitled to the  
18 Raker Act entitlements, and the City would either have to  
19 bypass it through its reservoir or release it.

20           I am going to give a brief description of the  
21 water bank because it's confusing. I'd be happy to  
22 explain in more detail later, but I just want to give an  
23 example to give you a flavor for how it's administered on  
24 a daily basis. We have the ability to get a credit in the  
25 water bank on a daily basis. The water doesn't belong to  
26

1 us, but we get credit against the Raker Act requirements.

2           So for example, if the river is flowing -- the  
3 calculated unimpaired flow at Le Grange, natural daily  
4 flow -- is calculated to be 2,000 cfs and there's 2,500  
5 cfs coming into Don Pedro, the City gets during that day a  
6 500 cubic feet per second credit into its water bank. If  
7 on the other hand only 1,500 cfs is flowing into Don Pedro  
8 and the calculated District entitlement is 2,000 cfs, the  
9 water bank is reduced by 500 cfs. Basically, that's how  
10 the water bank works on daily basis. The city's control  
11 of the water bank can be achieved through operation of its  
12 own project, but once the water is in the reservoir, it  
13 belongs to them. It's theirs to do with as they see fit.

14           One of the points that I want to make about that  
15 is we -- because of that graph that you saw, we're very  
16 heavily dependent on storage, system storage, including  
17 the water bank. Even though we don't have the right to  
18 store there, it allows to us take more water at Hetch  
19 Hetchy than we otherwise could to deliver to the Bay  
20 Area. Because we're so heavily on storage, when you hit a  
21 period of time like 1987 to 1992, the drought period, we  
22 draw very heavily on that storage over time because our  
23 entitlements are so low.

24           San Francisco may have a maximum water bank  
25 balance at any time of 570,000 acre-feet. It's quite a  
26

1 bit of water. We have a right to an additional credit of  
2 170,000 acre-feet, but only during the period of time that  
3 Don Pedro can encroach into the flood control space.  
4 Generally, that's a period of time between April 27th and  
5 October 7th. And the reservoir has to physically  
6 encroach. So if the reservoir is down at 1 million acre-  
7  
8 feet, and we go up from there until we actually get into  
9 the top 360,000 acre-feet -- I'm sorry, until we get into  
10 that top 340,000 acre-feet, we don't have a right to an  
11 additional credit.

12 We can't have a negative account in the water  
13 bank without the Districts' prior consent. I should  
14 point out that we requested the right to do in 1990, and  
15 the Districts refused. They have good reasons for  
16 refusing when they do I'm sure, but it's not a wink wink,  
17 nudge nudge arrangement with the Districts that we can go  
18 negative whenever we choose to. We do have to ask for  
19 prior consent, and the Districts do have discretion to say  
20  
21 no.

22 One of the reasons we're here today is that one  
23 of the issues that remains from our four agreement is that  
24 there was concern about what future fish flow requirements  
25 might be under FERC orders. And the City and the  
26 Districts agreed that if the Districts' water rights were  
27 being impacted to meet future fish flow requirements  
28

1 imposed by FERC, that there would be reallocation of  
2 storage credits in Don Pedro, 51.7 percent to the City and  
3 48 percent to the Districts.

4 I want to point out a few statements that appear  
5 in your document that are a problem, and we'll giving you  
6 written comments to address them. One of the them, of  
7 course, is that San Francisco has the right to store 740  
8 acre-feet in Don Pedro. That should be 740,000 acre-feet  
9 per year. We don't have the right to store 740,000  
10 acre-feet per year in Don Pedro. We have a very brief  
11 period of time we're able to do that, and we're not able  
12 to carry it past October 7th. With our water first  
13 operation, we try to maintain our upper reservoirs as high  
14 as we possibly can at the beginning of the year.

15 Two other statements appear in your document.

16 CHAIRPERSON HOPPINS: Can I interrupt you a  
17 second? You're unable to carry any credit into the  
18 following year; is that correct?

19 MR. FURMAN: We can carry 570,00 acre-feet clear  
20 through the following year. At any time we have a maximum  
21 of 570,000 acre-feet, but we can't carry an additional  
22 170,000.

23 CHAIRMAN HOPPINS: If there's excess there, it's  
24 surrendered.

25 MR. FURMAN: Right. It's surrendered by the time  
26

1 that flood control comes back into play.

2           There's two statements that appear in your  
3 document, and there may be analysis on these, but we  
4 haven't been able to find it. The first one that's a  
5 concern for us is that some portion -- and there's an  
6 acknowledgment that there can be a shared responsibility  
7 with San Francisco. "Some portion of the increased flows  
8 from Don Pedro could be shared by CCFS. This may require  
9 changing the water bank account but would not likely  
10 interfere with CCSF diversions because its share of water  
11 rights is usually greater than the aqueduct diversions."  
12 That's on pages so indicated.

13           The seconds statement is, "The water accounting  
14 for New Don Pedro Reservoir would likely modified by the  
15 Lower San Joaquin River alternative, but the upstream CCSF  
16 operations are excepted to be unchanged."

17           I am no going to turn this over to -- one more.  
18 Just to recap because you wanted us to do this. There are  
19 some misstatements about how the water bank account works,  
20 and we gave you some comments on that. And the second  
21 issue is a key issue for us where we think the SED is  
22 inadequate is because it fails to analyze the effects that  
23 reduced Hetch Hetchy water supplies would have on the Bay  
24 Area based on the proposed alternative to have 35 percent  
25 of unimpaired flows from Don Pedro. Again, our disclaimer  
26

1 is here, and I would like now to turnover to Mr. Steiner  
2 and Mr. Sunding to explain more.

3 MR. STEINER: Chairman and other members of the  
4 board, my name Dan Steiner. You'll be hearing from me  
5 later on behalf of Mr. O'Laughlin and the Tributary  
6 Authority. I also do work for the individual members, and  
7 in this case for San Francisco.

8 You have heard our explanations of -- these  
9 slides here just represent a recap of what Mr. Furman and  
10 Ms. Levin have been talking about. My role in this  
11 discussion is to try to explain how the implication of the  
12 additional flow requirements in the Tuolumne River could  
13 have a trickle up effect to the San Francisco water  
14 supply.

15 There has been explanation already regarding the  
16 reliability criteria. This has been talked about how  
17 there is a goal, objective for level of service of 80  
18 percent reliability. That all trickles into my type of  
19 world where I do water modeling in trying to explain how  
20 much water is available to San Francisco for delivery  
21 throughout dry cycles and all other years. As Ms. Levin  
22 said, the water supply is originating for delivery is from  
23 their local watersheds and from the Tuolumne River.

24 During the planning process of trying to explain  
25 what reliability to San Francisco customers is, I go

26

1 through my typical modeling efforts in trying to balance  
2 supplies with delivers and finally provide set of  
3 procedures and rules to try to define what is -- how will  
4 the water delivery look to San Francisco across their  
5 drought cycles, and then apply those procedures across the  
6 rest of their planning sequence, many years just like the  
7 SED does. These procedures essentially balance water  
8 supply of all water available to San Francisco and  
9 delivered out in a fashioned form that makes sense  
10 essentially to provide a sustainable, reduced sustainable  
11 but not essentially erratic, or horrible effecting type of  
12 supply to where you maybe you have a hundred percent  
13 delivery in one year while you're supplying a hundred  
14 percent supply in another. That's part of the process of  
15 developing a sense of procedures, how you manage your  
16 water supplies across drought.

17 As I've noted up here, part of that procedure is  
18 that they have adopted a planning -- a drought planning  
19 sequence, which encompasses the 1987 to 1992 drought,  
20 which is the worst sequential drought in the record  
21 history for San Francisco's water system. Essentially  
22 what it does is it looks at all the supplies that are  
23 available, and including their storage coming in out of  
24 1986, which was a bumper years -- doles it all out on a  
25 fashioned, programmed type of sequence to try to levelize  
26

1 deliveries to the customers.

2           The point to be made is during that procedure,  
3 and the results of the studies, that second bullet kicks  
4 in. And that is I have accounted for all supplies  
5 available to San Francisco, the direct runoff that occurs  
6 in a year, how much the San Francisco system has as its  
7 supplied portion from the Tuolumne River, all of the  
8 storage it has available at the beginning of the drought  
9 which is full, and it draws it all the way down to zero by  
10 the end drought. So I've effectively doled out every drop  
11 available to them across the drought sequence, and the  
12 remaining result of how much delivery they have to their  
13 customers.

14           At the current level of demand, which is 238 MGD  
15 per year, that equates to during the six year draught,  
16 that you can get away with delivering essentially a  
17 hundred percent in the first year of the drought, 1987.  
18 But for the five remaining years, you have to have a 10  
19 percent cut on your delivers.

20           CHAIRMAN HOPPIN: Just as a matter of curiosity,  
21 Ms. Levin explained that the outside customers, the  
22 commercial accounts, I think you referred to them to, had  
23 a contingency plan where in drought situations say a 20  
24 percent cut, they would take a 40 percent cut. Does that  
25 mechanism absorb the impacts to the municipal component of  
26

1 your deliveries?

2 MS. LEVIN: So that's for our wholesale  
3 costumers, which serve commercial, industrial, and  
4 residential, and David Sunding will talk a little about  
5 how much of our water is used for those different  
6 purposes. But what happens is that when we have a 20  
7 percent shortage on the regional water system, or a ten  
8 percent shortage, we allocate a share to the retail  
9 costumers and a share to the wholesale customers.  
10 Wholesale customers will deal with a pool of water from  
11 San Francisco. There's 27 of them. They then have to  
12 allocate that pool of water to all 27 of them. And in  
13 doing so, some of the customer end up having to take up to  
14 40 percent shortages.

15 Their allocation is a little complex, but it's  
16 something they agreed to on their own. So they are  
17 developing additional water supplies to handle the  
18 shortages that they are going to experience as that pool  
19 of water that we've given them is allocated amongst them.

20 CHAIRMAN HOPPIN: Thank you.

21 MR. STEINER: How I proceed with trying to figure  
22 out what would a shared responsibility to San Francisco of  
23 an additional flow requirement on the Tuolumne River is  
24 explained in this slide. You'll hear later how I also  
25 evaluated that from a San Joaquin tributary for the other  
26

1 two tribbs also, but this is effecting essentially the  
2 Tuolumne River portion of that later discussion.

3           What I've done is looked at a spot of the  
4 preferred alternative at this point, which was, I  
5 understand it's a range from 25 to up to 45. I've picked  
6 the preferred alternative that starts at 35 percent as my  
7 example here. And what I did was look at -- as Mr. Fernun  
8 explained, there is that clause in the Raker Act, the  
9 Fourth Agreement, that talks about shared responsibility  
10 potential and that San Francisco could be responsible for  
11 52 percent of incremental --

12           BOARD MEMBER SPIVY-WEBER: Can I ask a question?  
13 Are you saying 35 percent would come out of the Tuolumne?

14           MR. STEINER: No. I am saying that the  
15 Tuolumne's -- the proposed, or the preferred alternative I  
16 should say, selects the 35 percent unimpaired flow  
17 requirement February to June be applied on the Tuolumne  
18 River.

19           BOARD MEMBER SPIVY-WEBER: Is that right? I  
20 thought it was a portion of the -- okay, thank you.

21           MR. STEINER: And what I've done is applied the  
22 totals requirement for the Tuolumne River to then an  
23 application to a shared responsibility of San Francisco.  
24 And how I do that math is that I am looking at the  
25 existing flow requirements on the Tuolumne River, which is  
26

1 explained by the FERC 1995 settlement agreement. And that  
2 is my baseline, as far as what is required on the Tuolumne  
3 River, then I apply the preferred alternative's 35 percent  
4 flow requirement as what does it take additionally to get  
5  
6 from the existing FERC to get to the preferred alternative  
7 flow requirement. That establishes the total flow  
8 increment needed from the Tuolumne River, and I am doing  
9 this during the 1987 to 1992 period because that's what  
10 plays into San Francisco reliability criteria at this  
11 point.

12           When you do the math, and the second bullet  
13 explains that incremental difference on the Tuolumne  
14 during that period to moving up to the preferred  
15 alternative, 35 percent selection, costs -- or it  
16 increases the flow requirement during those six years by  
17 an average of 216,000 acre-feet per year. The current  
18 number is somewhere around a 115,000 acre-feet for the  
19 current FERC requirement average during those six year.  
20 The preferred alternative raises that by 216,000 acre-feet  
21 per year, and that's during the February to June period.

22           Doing the math -- again, if we go along with the  
23 scenario. The third bullet explains that I then take that  
24 216,000 acre-foot per year incremental requirement for  
25 releases, apply the 52 percent which is the potential  
26 exposure to San Francisco under the Fourth Agreement.

27

1 That results in then that shared responsibility, 111,700  
2 acre-feet per year average out of San Francisco system  
3 during that dry period.

4           These are average numbers. I don't particularly  
5 like average numbers. It's always different from year to  
6 year, but during the drought time it's pretty even across  
7 the board for the six years. But what I have assumed at  
8 this point, the spread, deficiency, additional call on San  
9 Francisco's system across all six years of the drought.

10           To give you a little feel for the incremental  
11 flow requirements that are suggested by the 35 percent  
12 requirement, this slide shows for the six years I'm  
13 talking about. Years one through six relate to 1987 and  
14 1992 in the drought year sequence. The blue bars are  
15 showing you the annual flow requirement under the current  
16 FERC requirements on the river, existing conditions  
17 essentially to say. The orange bars represent the  
18 application of the 35 percent unimpaired flow requirement  
19 to the Tuolumne River. These are relating to flows in the  
20 lower Tuolumne River. Again the difference between the  
21 bars are what I come up with, that 216,000 acre-foot  
22 number, and then I apply 52 percent of it to come up with  
23 the suggested San Francisco share.

24           Here's the math by myself. What you've got is  
25 just several rows of over -- again, I am expressing this  
26

1 as year one through year six. The top row expresses the  
2 current existing the demand on the San Francisco system,  
3 which is 238 MGD average during the year. The current  
4 existing shortage, as is explained previously. The 238 is  
5 full demand that's needed for delivery at this point. The  
6 existing shortage under the criteria expressed that the  
7 first year there would be zero shortage needed, and then  
8 ten percent per year thereafter for the following five  
9 years. The existing delivery then, if you would apply  
10 that shortage, is the next row, again 238 MGD. There is  
11 no shortage in year one. 214 MGD is what would be  
12 delivered in the next five years of the analysis. The  
13 next row does the conversion we need to move out of MGD  
14 and move it into acre-feet to make units compatible. It's  
15 really just expressing that 238 MGD is really a delivery  
16 of 266,600 acre-feet in a year. And so forth, 239,000  
17 acre-feet per year thereafter. That's existing condition  
18 that's out there at this point.

19 The next does the math of the incremental  
20 analysis of the additional flow requirements. The  
21 additional reduction, as we went through before, is  
22 111,700 acre-feet. Again, during this period, I've  
23 already had an existing system that was drained to zero at  
24 the end. If there's additional call for water, it can't  
25 go out the pipe. It has to go down the Districts to the  
26

1 river, and that's what the 111,000 acre-feet. It just  
2 can't be in two places at one time. It's going to go down  
3 the river rather than out the tube to San Francisco.  
4 That's what the 111,000 acre-feet represents is it has to  
5 come out of San Francisco's supply. There's still going  
6 to be broke at the end, and they just can't put as much  
7 water through the San Joaquin pipeline.

8           So all this is doing is doing the math and  
9 illustrating that the water is going to go down the river  
10 rather than to San Francisco. And the result is then all  
11 you have left for delivery is the 154,900 acre-feet in the  
12 first year, 128,000 acre-feet per year thereafter.

13           Which then comes into showing how much delivery  
14 as compared to original delivering 238 MGD the first year  
15 with no deficiencies, you're now down to delivering only  
16 138 MGD, which is a 58 percent supply as compared to 100  
17 percent supply, or reduction of 42 -- an incremental  
18 reduction of 42 percent reduction in deliveries in that  
19 year. After that, it's essentially a 52 percent reduction  
20 in deliveries as compared to full deliveries. It's quite  
21 a devastating reduction in supply.

22           Any questions on the math?

23           MS. RIDDLE: I do have one question. Ms. Levin  
24 indicated that in the drought period that they generally  
25 plan for a 20 percent reduction in deliveries. Have you  
26

1 modeled it showing the 20 percent rather than the 10  
2 percent?

3 MR. STEINER: This analysis is a movement from --  
4 Ms. Levin talked about the fact that the planning goals  
5 have a 20 percent reduction. That is associated with a  
6 265 MGD base demand, which is what the planning documents  
7 that we worked on during the water supply improvement  
8 program occurred. We have a lesser demand, the 238 rather  
9 than 265 just as a matter of happenstance, what has  
10 happened with the economy in the past few years. So yes,  
11 I have an analysis. I don't have it here, but the same  
12 analysis goes. The level of resulting deficiency is  
13 comparable to that bottom row still. You're just changing  
14 the baseline from what you're evaluating. Either way it  
15 is the 111,700 acre-feet reduction, no matter what level  
16 of demand you're at right now.

17 MS. LEVIN: And I think that you are asking did  
18 he run the analysis at a demand of 265 MGD when we  
19 experienced 20 percent rationing. Was that your  
20 question?

21 MS. RIDDLE: I think he answered my question.  
22 The baseline was different for your 20 percent assumption  
23 versus what he's run here which was with the lower  
24 delivery baseline, so there's already some reduction in  
25 supply built in for his baseline.

26

1 MS. LEVIN: So I think -- so our commission  
2 adopted a reliability goal of 80 percent delivery during  
3 dry years regardless of the demand. At the time that they  
4 adopted that goal, we were looking at serving a demand of  
5 265, which in serving the demand of 265 MGD during this  
6 drought period, we would have 20 percent rationing.

7 MS. RIDDLE: So I think what you're saying is  
8 given that current demand is maybe at 238, that perhaps  
9 this analysis could be redone at a 20 percent assumption  
10 and reduce deliveries per your commission's agreement; is  
11 that correct?

12 MS. LEVIN: So what you're saying is that you  
13 would want to see the baseline of 238 MGD reduction up to  
14 20 percent?

15 MS. RIDDLE: If that's a correct assumption. I  
16 don't want to -- you know best what your --

17 MS. LEVIN: Based on our current supplies and  
18 this demand of 238 MGD, we do not incur greater than 10  
19 percent rationing during this drought period.

20 BOARD MEMBER MARCUS: But you do have an  
21 agreement that plans for that; is that correct?

22 MS. LEVIN: Yeah. We are doing better than our  
23 reliability goal because our demand is so low.

24 MS. RIDDLE: Okay. Thanks.

25 MR. STEINER: Yes, I am done.

26

1           MR. SUNDING: Mr. Chairman and members, good  
2 morning. Nice to see you again. So I'd like to talk  
3 about some of the economic implications over a range of  
4 shortage that Mr. Steiner talked about. First for some  
5 context to understand a little bit about where these  
6 numbers come from. The SFPUC regional water system  
7 provides retail delivery to City and County of San  
8 Francisco and wholesale delivery to three other counties:  
9 Alameda, San Mateo, and Santa Clara.

10           So some basic numbers. In the City and County of  
11 San Francisco there are about 147,000 residential accounts  
12 and about 21,600 non-residential accounts. Looking at the  
13 wholesale customers, the 27 wholesale agencies, they serve  
14 a population of about 1.7 million people with about 30,000  
15 commercial and industrial accounts. Now, the composition  
16 of demand on the regional water system is somewhat  
17 different than you see in other urban water utilities in  
18 California in the sense that the residential component of  
19 demand is somewhat lower. It's about 60 percent. You  
20 more normally, you see thing in the range of 70 to 80  
21 percent. There is higher than average commercial,  
22 industrial, and government demands. Together those total  
23 about 40 percent.

24           Of course, San Francisco, the county served by  
25 the regional water system, is one of the largest centers  
26

1 of economic activity in the country. In the whole service  
2 territory there are firm with about 1.6 million people on  
3 the payroll. Those firms produce about \$280 billion in  
4 goods and service every year. And of course, this is true  
5 for other cities in California as well, due to the semi-  
6 arid climate, economic activities in the San Francisco Bay  
7 Area is largely dependent on imported water supplies.

8           So how can one characterize the economic  
9 significance of the kind of shortages that Mr. Steiner  
10 just talked about? Well, the proper metric depends on the  
11 sector that we happen to be talking about. For the  
12 residential sector, water is a consumption good. The  
13 proper measure of the impact is what we economists call  
14 consumer surplus. It's not a term that we made up for  
15 this study. This is taught to every undergraduate student  
16 in economics in the country.

17           Consumer surplus is the difference between what a  
18 consumer is willing to pay for a commodity and what they  
19 actually pay. So in the example of water, it's the  
20 difference between the water rate and what the water is  
21 worth to someone. So it's the value that's created by the  
22 fact of consumption. You can think of consumer surplus  
23 change as being the amount of money that a consumer would  
24 pay to avoid an instance of rationing.

25           Similarly, on the producer side, so this would be  
26

1 a relevant metric commercial and industrial contracts.  
2 Producer surplus is basically akin to profit. It's the  
3 difference between revenue and the cost of producing goods  
4 and services. So producer and consumer surplus are sort  
5 of the theoretically correct welfare measures to use to  
6 measure economic impact. Now, there are other metrics  
7 that are important too. Jobs is really the currency these  
8 days. What would be the impact on employment of say  
9 something as dramatic as a 50 percent rationing scenario,  
10 but we could also look at impact on the amount of goods  
11 and services that are sold every year in the economy, so  
12 the amount of economy activity.

13 To get at these important questions, we developed  
14 a very large economic model of water demand and supply in  
15 the area that's served by the San Francisco regional water  
16 system. We tried to adopt a comprehensive accounting. We  
17 looked at retail customers within the City and County of  
18 San Francisco but then also the 27 wholesale customers,  
19 cities, and then a couple of investor owned investigator  
20 utilities. We broke down demand into sectors. We looked  
21 at residential, commercial, industrial and institutional  
22 demands. And we also incorporated assumptions about how  
23 the shortage would be allocated. In the first instance,  
24 between San Francisco's -- between the City and County of  
25 San Francisco and their wholesale customers, but then also  
26

1 across sectors within each of the retail agencies, even in  
2 the wholesale customers. And that's important because  
3 many water utilities have a policy to mediate most  
4 shortage through the residential sector. And the idea  
5 being, well there's some discretionary uses like say lawn  
6 watering and other kinds of outdoor use, so that would be  
7 the first thing you'd want to target.

8 Well again, it's important to have a little  
9 context here. Ms. Levin talked about gross per capita  
10 water use, so looking at all water use divided by the  
11 number of people that live in say the City and County of  
12 San Francisco. You know, something like in the range of  
13 like 85 gallons per capita per day. But that's much  
14 higher than the actual amount of residential water use.  
15 If you look at just consumption within the residential  
16 sector of the City and County of the San Francisco,  
17 consumption is more in the range of 50 to 52 gallons per  
18 capita per day, which is very, very low. There is very  
19 little outdoor water use in the City and County of San  
20 Francisco.

21 So what that means, by the way, is that half of  
22 all households in the city of San Francisco are consuming  
23 less than 50 gallons per capita per day. And to put that  
24 into context, the UN recommended minimums -- things rarely  
25 you come into play in California -- but UN recommend  
26

1 minimums for personal hygiene and sanitation are something  
2 in the range of 13 gallons per capita per day. So  
3 something like a 50 percent rationing scenario applied  
4 straight to the residential sector in the City and County  
5 of San Francisco would be essentially impossible.

6           So a little more detail about the model just to  
7 give a sense of where these numbers come from. We did a  
8 detailed statistical analysis of demand to get to  
9 estimates of these changes in consumer and producer  
10 surplus focusing on the residential sector. Again, that  
11 accounts for 60 percent of water use in San Francisco and  
12 the areas served by the regional water system. And even  
13 accord to assumptions that we've made despite what I've  
14 just told you, we still target the residential sector  
15 first. Particularly for the wholesale customers, there is  
16 more water use outdoors than there is in the City and  
17 County of San Francisco, but we did target this sect  
18 first.

19           We estimated detailed demand relationship for  
20 residential water use for the retail and wholesale  
21 customers, so essentially we looked at variations across  
22 cities. Cities have different levels of income and rates  
23 and climates. And then we looked variation over time to  
24 see what would happen in the city of Palo Alto when water  
25 rates have gone up in the past, what was the demand  
26

1 response. And this is all very important to get at the  
2 notion of demand elasticity or what would consumers pay to  
3 avoid a given level of shortage. And these are  
4 techniques, by the way, that are very common in all kinds  
5 of utilities. When PG&E or Southern California Edison do  
6 their reliability planning, they use methods that are  
7 very, very similar to this.

8           So in terms of the results, we have a range of  
9 shortages here that are assumed anything from 10 to 50  
10 percent. Now, we're looking at the losses in consumer and  
11 producer surplus. I'll get to the employment and economic  
12 activity in a minute. But with something like a 10  
13 percent shortage, these are losses per year, so the amount  
14 of money that consumers and businesses would pay to avoid  
15 a 10 percent shortage in the regional water system would  
16 be about \$50 million just for one year. And that number  
17 goes up, of course, more than proportionally. When you  
18 get to 50 percent rationing, then the number is something  
19 like half a billion dollars per year.

20           And of course, what ends up occurring because you  
21 start to hit these sort of basic sanitation thresholds in  
22 the residential sector, particularly in the City and  
23 County of San Francisco, more and more of the shortage  
24 gets pushed into commercial and industrial uses. There's  
25 certain uses like hospitals, for example, that are very  
26

1 difficult and probably very unwise to cut. What that  
2 means is that more and more of the shortage spills over  
3 into sector that do have some flexibility. So a 50  
4 percent rationing for a particular sector might understate  
5 the actual amount of the cut, which is why you get to  
6 numbers which are very dramatic here and consequences that  
7 are rarely seen in a state like California.

8           Another way of looking at economic impact is in  
9 the terms of employment, lost jobs, and changes in  
10 economic activity or sales of goods and services that are  
11 produced in the in this region. For something like a 10  
12 percentage shortage, there would be a reduction in  
13 economic activity of about \$1.8 billion. This is less  
14 than proportionally. Remember we're talking about roughly  
15 a \$300 billion economy. So a 10 percent reduction in  
16 water availability doesn't reduce economic activity by 10  
17 percent. It's much less than that because there are  
18 measures that can be taken short of curtailing output.  
19 But particularly when you get into higher shortage  
20 amounts, 20 percent, 40 percent, 50 percent, then it  
21 becomes tougher and tougher to keep certain kinds of  
22 business operating. It's very difficulty to run a  
23 shopping mall without air conditioning and bathrooms  
24 available. It's very difficult to run gas stations or  
25 little manufacturing facilities without adequate water  
26

1 supplies. So again, reduction is much less than  
2 proportional, but it does still get up to very, very  
3 significant numbers.

4           With a 50 percent shortage, you're looking at  
5 something like \$50 billion in lost sales, and to put this  
6 in context, 188,000 jobs that go along with that economic  
7 activity. That would amount to about a 10 percent  
8 increase in the unemployment rate, roughly. So again, 50  
9 percent shortage is very, very dramatic. We've probably  
10 never seen a retail water shortage anything like that in  
11 the State of California, but that's what's implied by  
12 Mr. Steiner's analysis. So that would translate to  
13 roughly a 10 percent increase in the unemployment rate in  
14 the area.

15           And I point out that the assumption here is that  
16 this just occurs for one year, but there's the possibility  
17 that these rationing levels would persist. If this were  
18 to keep up for a period of three, four, five years, I  
19 think it's very likely that you'd actually see some firms  
20 start to relocate to other areas. And there is some  
21 experience globally with that. For example, with the Kobe  
22 earthquake there was some long-term disruptions in water  
23 supplies and some very good ex post analysis that people  
24 have done in urban planning that suggests a certain number  
25 of firms picked up and moved to Osaka and other  
26

1 locations. So this is a real possibility, and I'll leave  
2 it there. Thank you.

3 MR. STEINER: So just so summarize, Obviously  
4 Dr. Sunding's analysis is a worst case of 40, 50, or 60  
5 percent of unimpaired. Just to summarize our main concern  
6 with the SED is you miss the analysis entirely in your  
7 document. It's a defect in your document that we  
8 certainly suggest you fix. We're happy to work with your  
9 staff to do whatever we need to do to help model these  
10 impacts or share information on these impacts. And  
11 finally, I'd just like to thank you for your time.

12

13 BOARD MEMBER MARCUS: Question whenever your  
14 done. No, no. Part of the -- not that I don't say thank  
15 you. And it's nice to see you all after so long. I know  
16 you've missed us, so it's really nice to have the great  
17 City and County of San Francisco here.

18 Question. I am just trying to put this in  
19 context. Number one, part of the purpose of the SED which  
20 is as people are correctly noting is the focus of the  
21 hearing to make sure we get the basic background  
22 information right so that we can use that information as a  
23 basis to then make the decisions that we're going to be  
24 making down the line. And part of what happens, and  
25 you've done it in your assessment, part of it is to look  
26 what's your worst case scenario as well figuring out what  
27

1 part of the whole process. And you've given us a lot of  
2 information, and I appreciate the offer to sit down with  
3 our staff which is obviously what needs to happen.

4 I am just trying to place this in context, which  
5 is to say if you're saying we, the writers of the  
6 document, missed the nature of your relationship with the  
7 other irrigation districts and how the water would be  
8 allocated. And impact, let's just assume for a moment  
9 that it is correct. Just take it as a given, not saying  
10 it is, but just assuming for the moment. If the impacts  
11 on you are greater, does that then mean that the impacts  
12 on the other districts perceive on them based on our  
13 document are less?

14 MR. STEINER: I haven't done that analysis.  
15 You've looked at a worst case basis of no groundwater  
16 pumping in terms of impact on them, the level of  
17 fallowing. We haven't done the analysis to see how much  
18 their impact is lessened by us assuming that impact.

19 BOARD MEMBER MARCUS: So that's just math of what  
20 we need to figure out. Assuming that was our only  
21 assumption that was the wrong was the allocation of water  
22 between all of you, then by definition the impact on you  
23 being so great -- greater than we thought, would mean it  
24 would be less than we thought on them. That's just in  
25 gross.

26

1           The other thing is -- the thing that's  
2 interesting about it -- again, not taking the numbers as a  
3 given but taking the number as what comes out of this  
4 nature of the analysis -- is we will need to be thinking,  
5 not just in this but in the future, about the issue of  
6 what urbans can do vis-a-vis what ag can do because you do  
7 have more flexibility of tools to deal with water the  
8 shortages than ag does.

9           So I was pleased to hear about a lot of work that  
10 your doing. I have a date actually to talk with some  
11 folks about some of your far ranging sustainability  
12 efforts in the next few weeks. And I'm really pleased the  
13 bits about it that I've heard, and I am looking forward to  
14 a more full sense of it. So this was all very  
15 interesting. I am hoping as we move forward, what when we  
16 need to figure out is how are we getting our worst case  
17 analysis correct for one thing. But also how do we get a  
18 realistic analysis of what's likely to happen in the  
19 dialogue. And taking all of your information into account  
20 will us help do a better document which is the threshold  
21 we have to get to before we can even consider what we  
22 might do in balancing.

23           MS. LEVIN: If could just say one thing about  
24 alternative supplies though. What I shared with you today  
25 are pretty far-reaching actions that we're taking now to  
26

1 deal with our current problems under our current  
2 requirements and with future demand coming on. So as I am  
3 sure you appreciate, these sources in supply are not  
4 bottomless. You hit a bottom, and they get very, very  
5 expense and very difficult to implement.

6 BOARD MEMBER MARCUS: Oh, I've done it, so I  
7 know.

8 MS. LEVIN: I just wanted to make assure that  
9 that was in the record.

10 BOARD MEMBER SPIVY-WEBER: But there's a  
11 statewide, nationwide, international-wide reduction in  
12 water use particularly in urban areas. So it's a trend. I  
13 don't think how long that trend will last, but it is  
14 definitely a trend.

15 CHAIRMAN HOPPIN: Thank you all very much.  
16 Timmothy, to show I have a thread of humanity in me and  
17 that we do practice recycling, if you'd bring your panel  
18 up here. And we'll be back in five minutes.

19 (Whereupon a break was taken, with a change of  
20 reporters.)

21

22

23

24

25

1                   CHAIRMAN HOPPIN: Yesterday, we had a few  
2 public commenters that were not here when I called them.  
3 I don't know if there are any others here than the two  
4 cards that I have, but I'm going to call the public  
5 commenters up, and if there are any others of you, if  
6 you give your cards to Sonia in the front.  
7 Jennifer Carlson, would you like to come up?  
8 You've got Dean Ruiz, but he's going to follow  
9 up after Mr. Herrick on the South Delta group. So I  
10 believe, Dean; is that correct?

11                   MR. JACKSON: That's correct. He's on his way.  
12 He was going to follow up.

13                   CHAIRMAN HOPPIN: I love it when you agree with  
14 me, John, thank you.

15                   MR. JACKSON: I always agree with you.

16                   CHAIRMAN HOPPIN: Okay. Why don't you guys go  
17 ahead then and we'll try Jennifer Carlson again. Is  
18 that okay?

19                   MR. O'LAUGHLIN: I'm Timothy O'Laughlin. I  
20 represent the San Joaquin Tributaries Authority. Our  
21 next panel, Chairman and Board, we have is Mr. Steve  
22 Knell, the general manager of Oakdale Irrigation  
23 District; Jeff Shields, the general manager of South San  
24 Joaquin Irrigation District, and Connie Hertzfeld for  
25 Stockton East Water District. These are the people who

1 currently take and use water from the Stanislaus River.

2 MR. KNELL: Thank you, Mr. Chairman, Board.  
3 Special thank you to Board Members Moore and Marcus who  
4 came out to our watershed last summer on not too bad a  
5 day.

6 BOARD MEMBER MARCUS: It was great.

7 MR. KNELL: Appreciate the time that you took  
8 to come down and spend time on our river. The PE after  
9 my name says that -- limits me to only talking on those  
10 things that I'm experienced in practice in talking on.

11 CHAIRMAN HOPPIN: That's unusual around here.

12 MR. KNELL: Yeah, I was going to get to that.  
13 This is my joke working up on that. I will be talking  
14 to economic issues. I've been six years on the Oakdale  
15 Chamber of Commerce. I served last year as the board  
16 president for the chamber, and I'm the executive board  
17 member representing agriculture on that organization,  
18 but we'll be talking about economic issues in our area,  
19 and I found out after yesterday my degree in biology  
20 allows me to talk on any subject matter that I'm not  
21 well versed in.

22 I thought I'd throw that out.

23 CHAIRMAN HOPPIN: Just make sure Mike Osmundson  
24 has enough water in his kennel that I can keep getting  
25 his dogs.

1                   BOARD MEMBER MARCUS: For the record, I want to  
2 note that Roger has left.

3                   MR. KNELL: Oakdale was formed in 1909. Now,  
4 we're serving 62,000 acres of irrigated ag. We have 600  
5 rural domestic water users. We are a hydropower  
6 wholesaler of South San Joaquin. We wholesale power.  
7 So we're not in the retail power business. Our  
8 facilities up in the Stanislaus Basin include Donnells,  
9 Beardsley and Tulloch. Our annual budget is about  
10 \$15 million a year. 75 employees is our staffing limit.  
11 People talked about recession and its impacts.  
12 We are back down to 68 employees as a result of the  
13 recession. We have significantly slowed our  
14 construction business down. In a recession, when the  
15 lights go out and the factories shut down, power is not  
16 worth anything and it's really impacted our district  
17 substantially and we've had to lay people off as a  
18 result of that. And obviously we're a senior water  
19 right holder on the Stanislaus.

20                   And Mary from the Bureau did an outstanding of  
21 identifying a lot of issues. So we're going to slam  
22 through some of this in the interest of your time and  
23 ours.

24                   But really to reemphasize that both South San  
25 Joaquin and Oakdale are pre-1914 adjudicated water

1 rights to first 1816.6 cfs -- that's a song in Oakdale,  
2 1816.6 -- in the Stanislaus River.

3           As Mary pointed out and in your SED model, we  
4 are not a Bureau contractor. So that water is separate  
5 and distinct from that water that is showing up in your  
6 document.

7           One of the things that we obviously see, we've  
8 gathered almost 20 years of information on our river on  
9 our science, and none of it appears in the document. We  
10 find that a significant thing. We understand that there  
11 llis the Web site for unsolicited comments. We appreciate  
12 that on the State's Web site, but we believe that a lot  
13 of the information we have specific on our river and the  
14 science that we're finding that now we're finding also  
15 on the Tuolumne bodes well for this document to  
16 reconsider some of the science that it has in there to  
17 support some of its decisions.

18           One of the things we see is a failure to focus  
19 on solutions that don't cost water. Habitat creation.  
20 That's where Board Members Moore and Marcus, this is  
21 what you saw last summer when you came out. They are  
22 saying this now.

23           This is a high flow channel. Water only got  
24 into this channel during high flows, and we have  
25 reconstructed that channel to make it much lower so that

1 now water goes into that channel at lower flows in the  
2 river to offer channel habitat for nesting, and what you  
3 see in the background is the overflow from that going  
4 into the side channels which create rearing habitat for  
5 young salmon as a place to hang out until they get large  
6 enough to go downstream.

7           We believe we do a very good job, and as you  
8 see the picture this year of those little critters  
9 there, we do a very good job of producing salmon in our  
10 basin. As was alluded to earlier, though, we have a  
11 real problem in getting them out, and I believe our  
12 mortality rate -- and this will be talked about later --  
13 is in 94, 95 percent mortality getting down to the  
14 confluence of the San Joaquin River.

15           Our signs in our river show that real problem  
16 is not flow related. It's predation issues. Now, I pay  
17 the guys and Jeff pays the guys on the right. I had to  
18 go find Russ. He's on the left. Russ works at Savemart  
19 and I had to go get his signature when we used his photo  
20 in our Save the Stan campaign. Like I said, I can use  
21 those guys. I'd pay their salary. Russ works at  
22 Savemart. Russ is a very interesting avid striper  
23 fisherman in our area. He thanks God the way we've  
24 started managing the river because he used to have to  
25 drive to the Delta to catch those things, and now

1 they're just outside Oakdale. So he's very happy about  
2 how the river's going.

3 I didn't have the heart to tell him that  
4 they're eating all the salmon, but he didn't seem to  
5 care.

6 We're the poster child for 35 percent  
7 unimpaired. The NMFS biological opinion has already put  
8 our river at that standard.

9 That's next two graphs, keep in mind the blue,  
10 this is New Melones storage before the biological  
11 opinion under the 1987 interim plan of operations for  
12 New Melones. Lots of blue.

13 This is New Melones storage. This is end of  
14 September storage. So that's the benchmark. With the  
15 biological opinion in place, this is the storage end of  
16 September based on the RPA's currently in place.

17 From a management perspective, what is good  
18 management? I mean, this is what it's all about. This  
19 is about managing a very scarce resource, which is  
20 water, a little bit overboard, maybe a little bit too  
21 much conservativeness in reservoir storage, but surely  
22 ramping down for discharges is a problem.

23 Mary from the Bureau alluded to the fact we're  
24 already at the baseline. So essentially there are no  
25 impacts to our area because we're the baseline. In

1 reality, though, we know that's a ruse. I call it a  
2 ruse. It really isn't. I mean, we are impacted, but  
3 apparently those impacts are taken up by the federal  
4 document. The San Joaquin restoration project is going  
5 to have an impact, the conservation plans are going to  
6 have impact, I mean, all of these cumulative impacts,  
7 while processing them through CEQA and doing the job  
8 that we're supposed to do, isolate those impacts,  
9 cumulatively our area suffers multiple impacts as a  
10 result of multiple processes that are going on in the  
11 basin.

12           Going back to those blue charts you saw  
13 earlier, Melones is essentially empty 18 percent of the  
14 time. The loss of the cold water pool, 45 percent of  
15 the time below the 500,000 acre-foot storage line. The  
16 recovery time between that reservoir gaining that cold  
17 water pool and then losing it again likely will end cold  
18 water fishing below Sonora permanently in our area.

19           As a result, the New Melones was established  
20 very healthy, robust for mykiss population downstream of  
21 New Melones. That will disappear. That was the very  
22 population of fish that the biological opinion was  
23 designed to protect. It's not protected.

24           As it goes for tourism in our area, as Melones  
25 goes up and down, all that does is put pressure on

1 Woodward and Tulloch to be operated as operational  
2 reservoirs, not recreation reservoirs. And we will use  
3 those as regulating facilities, have water fluctuations  
4 and essentially diminish their capacity to serve the  
5 recreational craft. Tourists don't recreate on empty  
6 lakes. I understand poor people do, but in our area  
7 boaters don't go to empty lakes to recreate. Our inns,  
8 hotels, restaurants all suffer from a loss of revenue.

9           In Oakdale -- I'll talk from the chamber -- our  
10 greatest revenue stream used to be before the recession  
11 was tax on car sales. One of the things I think that  
12 you miss as a collective is that in small communities  
13 when ag does well, everybody does well in our community.  
14 When ag's making money, farmers are buying vehicles,  
15 they're buying trucks, they're replacing their vehicles.  
16 It's very significant in our community.

17           As a result, like I said, car sales taxes are  
18 the number one revenue stream for our city's coffers.  
19 Behind them is gas sales taxes. Gas sales taxes is big  
20 in Oakdale because we're a gateway to Yosemite. We have  
21 tens of thousands of people that drive through our town.  
22 We always say Oakdale is the last clean restroom before  
23 you get to Yosemite unless you want to use the national  
24 forest for some of those reasons.

25           It is important that we have tourist traffic go

1 through that community. The loss of sales tax would  
2 impact our area a lot. Now, recreational values, when  
3 you start draining lakes, really you're sacrificing  
4 recreational values to meet what we consider  
5 unachievable goals.

6           We talked about the impacts before. Just a  
7 reminder that one out of every seven jobs in our area is  
8 related to agriculture.

9           Remember the blue chart had a lot of blue and  
10 then it was a little bit of blue. The district back in  
11 '06 came up with an operations plan that split the baby,  
12 and that's what we do. I mean, we think we as  
13 irrigation districts -- we always find solutions. We  
14 think we do a very good job in solving problems. We  
15 believe that the operations plan we submitted in '06 has  
16 value. Unfortunately, when you start on these  
17 biological opinions you get on these other processes,  
18 your stuff falls to the side and our stuff has been  
19 sitting around for seven years without a review by the  
20 Bureau, and it's been very disheartening for us because  
21 we believe we have a solution that solves a lot of our  
22 contractor issues, a lot of our basin issues and makes  
23 for sustainability. Just look at it and give us some  
24 feedback. We could work with that.

25           The state, you know, everybody I heard

1 yesterday this has been an open and vetted process.  
2 You're the only staff I've ever talked to during the  
3 whole development of this process. And so there's a lot  
4 of blood on the carpet when they said that this was open  
5 back there. We were all biting our tongues and  
6 lamenting about the fact we haven't had --

7 CHAIRMAN HOPPIN: Did you ask to talk to  
8 someone that you were precluded from talking to?

9 MR. KNELL: A lot of times the real problem is  
10 with irrigation districts like ourselves and Jeff,  
11 besides being the general manager, I'm the HR guy, I'm  
12 the maintenance manager guy.

13 CHAIRMAN HOPPIN: I know where you're going,  
14 but don't lay that on my staff, okay?

15 MR. KNELL: Okay.

16 CHAIRMAN HOPPIN: Thanks.

17 MR. KNELL: But this lack of communication is  
18 even from us. When we have developed 20 years of  
19 information and it's not in your document, we just have  
20 to ask why. Is it really about the fish?

21 Yesterday's presentation put up by the wildlife  
22 agencies instead the focus is on water, and apparently  
23 in Appendix C they have habitat, predation, and water  
24 quality. Water in our business is our livelihood and  
25 our futures. It is priceless. There is a cost of

1 habitat development. We understand that. But there is  
2 a cost of predation suppression, removing for the  
3 predation program, there is a cost to that. Water  
4 quality is just a cost.

5 We can deal with money. We can deal with cost  
6 issues. Those are just financial issues. We cannot  
7 deal with the loss of water.

8 What we believe the SED provides is all-in  
9 gamble on the water card and we don't think you're right  
10 and the problem is we're the losers. Thank you.

11 CHAIRMAN HOPPIN: Thank you very much.

12 MR. SHIELDS: My name is Jeff Shields. I'm  
13 general manager for South San Joaquin Irrigation  
14 District. I appreciate the opportunity to be able to  
15 come here and present some information relative to the  
16 SED and process you're going through.

17 I want to mention a couple of things first  
18 about the Bureau, Mary Johannis did an excellent job  
19 this morning and it's going to afford the opportunity  
20 for me to skip over quite a bit of the things that I  
21 wanted to present as well as Steve Knell just covered a  
22 lot of things.

23 You've heard from Turlock, you've heard from  
24 Merced, you've heard from Modesto. I could probably say  
25 me, too and be somewhat done with this, but there are a

1 couple of things that I think are specific to us and  
2 unique. Of course, I don't have the cool accent that  
3 Brian Kelly has, so I won't command your attention  
4 probably the same.

5 I do want to ask just say one thing. There was  
6 a comment made that just kind of ate on me yesterday.  
7 I've got a broad experience, years dealing with  
8 Bonneville and the Columbia River fish issues. And  
9 there was a statement that predation efforts on the  
10 Columbia have been a waste of time, and I think whoever  
11 said that needs to do a lot more research. Those  
12 efforts have been extremely successful. There is great  
13 documentation of the benefits of those investments on  
14 the Columbia.

15 South San Joaquin Irrigation District formed in  
16 1909. We have about 77,000 acres in our service  
17 territory, 55,952 is irrigated crops. Of that, one  
18 product alone, 28,000 acres of almonds. Much of the  
19 remainder of the trees are walnuts, cherries and vines,  
20 grapes and other permanent crops. As you've been told  
21 many times now, you can't fallow those particular crops.

22 The balance of the ground is dedicated to feed  
23 crops, including pasture, corns, oats, clover, things  
24 that help support the dairy business in our community,  
25 and it's not really possible for them to on a sustained

1 basis go out and supplement that by purchasing feed  
2 because the prices just can't sustain the industry.

3           They're already struggling.

4 There was a comment that there's a lot of new  
5 5territory. Interestingly, South San Joaquin hasn't  
6 6expanded our territory at all, but, in fact, a lot of  
7 7growers were using groundwater and what we're seeing --  
8 8and I think Stockton East has some good slides that are  
9 9going to demonstrate this -- we're seeing a lot of salt  
10 water intrusion. And, again, with permanent crops you  
11 can't use salt water from the groundwater on a sustained  
12 basis and be able to keep those crops growing.

13           So what's happened is growers that have been  
14 relying on groundwater are now coming back on to the  
15 district and wanting to use our surface water.

16    The next slide I want to show you compounds  
17 17that problem, because the second thing largely, and  
18 again largely because of salt and other pollutants in  
19 the groundwater, the cities in our service territory  
20 came to us and wanted to work together to try to develop  
21 a water treatment plant. We did that, and in May 2005  
22 we started meeting the domestic water needs for the City  
23 of Tracy , Lathrop, Manteca and Escalon. The cities are  
24 entitled to received a combined total of 43,090 acres.  
25 The City of Ripon elected not to participate in that

1 project but, instead, take a 6,000 acre allocation that  
2 they're entitled and use that in recharge basins, and  
3 they continue to take water from their groundwater  
4 resources.

5 In fact, what's happened is the groundwater  
6 resources, now they're experiencing salt and other  
7 contaminants and the cost of treating that, they are now  
8 petitioning to join in our water treatment plant.

9 That treatment plant has a capacity of 40  
10 million gallons a day with the ability without  
11 increasing -- well, with the ability to go up to 60  
12 million gallons a day.

13 The treated water serves about 193,000  
14 residents and, in addition, the industries and  
15 businesses in those communities that I mentioned.  
16 Tracy, as you heard from the mayor pro tem yesterday, is  
17 seeking to increase their allocation and wean themselves  
18 off of the groundwater in their service territory, and  
19 as I mentioned, Ripon is trying to come in and join our  
20 project.

21 The cities that receive water from SSJID -- oh,  
22 I'm sorry. Moving right along here. The cities that  
23 receive water from SSJID's groundwater treatment plant,  
24 as I said, also pump groundwater. And the way they're  
25 meeting the California Department of Health standards

1 for that water is blending it with our surface water;  
2 and increasingly they're taking more and more surface  
3 water and less and less groundwater as those standards  
4 get tighter.

5 Another issue is PG&E is imposing time of use  
6 and, even worse, peak hour pricing on the cities and  
7 farms, and that's forcing these organizations more and  
8 more, both our growers and the cities, to stop pumping  
9 groundwater and spend more time on the surface water.

10 The Eastern San Joaquin County groundwater  
11 basin has got a 70,000 acre-foot overdraft, about two  
12 feet per year decline, some areas saw drops in 2012 as  
13 high as ten feet decline. So, again, if you're pumping  
14 and relying on that, your wells have to be either  
15 deepened or your pumps have to be increased in size and  
16 you pay higher costs.

17 Surface irrigation in our surface territory  
18 contributes a net of about 57,000 acre-feet per year to  
19 the groundwater basin. That's largely from flood  
20 irrigation.

21 SSEID contributes approximately 29,000  
22 acre-feet annually through seepage at our Woodward  
23 Reservoir. That's a regulatory reservoir off-stream  
24 from the Stanislaus, and it hold about 35,000 acre-feet  
25 of water. The seepage of that makes a substantial

1 contribution to the groundwater in the area, and we  
2 don't provide recreation. We allow Stanislaus County to  
3 provide all the recreation, boating and such on that  
4 lake. As a consequence, about 35 percent of the entire  
5 Stanislaus County budget for their recreation department  
6 comes off of the revenues from that reservoir.

7           If there is imposed limits upon our ability to  
8 divert water, we do have the option, as Steve Knell  
9 mentioned, basically running that as a stream, just  
10 running it straight, not operating the lake at its full  
11 capacity. That would have the benefit of reducing those  
12 seepage losses. Of course, it will also have the impact  
13 associated with lost revenues to the Stanislaus County  
14 Parks and Recreation and also losses to the groundwater.

15           We also own two small hydro generation  
16 facilities at Woodward, which is Woodward and  
17 Frankenheimer Powerhouses. If we operate it as a canal  
18 rather than a lake, we'll lose some power generation  
19 associated with those two generation facilities.

20           I just want to kind of wrap up with these last  
21 two slides. We do understand that we have a substantial  
22 water rate and that comes -- that's a privilege that  
23 comes with a responsibility. And there is a public  
24 interest in protecting the integrity -- the biological  
25 integrity of the Stanislaus River. We get that.

1 To that end, Oakdale and SSJID invest well over  
2 a million dollars a year just in biology on that river,  
3 and as Steve indicated, to have that historic record of  
4 science completely ignored in the SED gives us a lot of  
5 heartburn. And so we will be pressing to see that a lot  
6 of science gets included in the next draft.

7 BOARD MEMBER MARCUS: Can I ask a quick  
8 question? I don't mean to interrupt your train. I  
9 could have asked it of Steve earlier. Have you -- and I  
10 think it was kind of what Charlie was getting at. Have  
11 you all submitted that to the staff before? So we have  
12 it. Okay.

13 MR. SHIELDS: Over the years you've had access  
14 to that information I think in many forms, but certainly  
15 more recently in this particular forum.

16 SSJID and Oakdale also have invested millions  
17 of dollars in irrigation efficiency, and I could get  
18 into specific projects we've done in the last couple of  
19 years, as well as habitat improvements.

20 Lastly, I just want to go back to this issue of  
21 our responsibility for the biological integrity. We  
22 find that the deficiency of federal science really is  
23 lacking in the SED, and Steve used a term and my wife  
24 hates this term, but I'm going to repeat it -- hopefully  
25 she's not watching on the Web -- but splitting the baby

1 in half. And that conjures up a really troubling image  
2 for her and should for you because you really don't  
3 benefit native species and you really don't benefit ag  
4 when you split the baby in half. I think both deserve  
5 better than what we see in the void of science in this  
6 document. So I'll close my comments with that, then.  
7 Thank you very much for your time.

8 MS. HERTZFELD: Good afternoon. Connie  
9 Hertzfeld on behalf of Stockton East Water District.

10 So I'll give you, as she's pulling up the  
11 PowerPoint, I'll give you a little bit of background  
12 Stockton East. We provide surface water to both  
13 agricultural customers and urban users. We encompass  
14 approximately 143,000 acres, roughly 95,000 acres are in  
15 agriculture 48,000 are urban uses. Our agricultural  
16 demand is approximately 170,000 acre-feet, and we supply  
17 treated water to the City of Stockton, Cal Water and San  
18 Joaquin County to the tune of about 50,000 acre-feet.

19 The provision of surface water to our customers  
20 supports San Joaquin County's \$2.2 billion agricultural  
21 industry and we serve approximately 300,000 residents.

22 Up on the screen here is the Eastern San  
23 Joaquin County Groundwater Basin. It's split into three  
24 sub-basins. You will see that the eastern portion of it  
25 is bound by the Mokelumne to the north, the San Joaquin

1 to the west and the Stanislaus River to the south.  
2 This groundwater basin was declared a state of  
3 critical overdraft in 1980. The historic groundwater  
4 overdraft has had dramatic effects on both water levels  
5 and water quality. As Jeff mentioned, we see  
6 groundwater levels declining, you know, on average about  
7 two feet per year. Some areas are 80 feet below sea  
8 level.

9           This graph shows -- the yellow mark is the  
10 saline brine that is underneath the Delta that's moving  
11 into the groundwater basin, and it destroys the basin as  
12 we move forward, as it moves forward.

13           Historically the groundwater overdraft was  
14 caused essentially by urban and ag pumping and is a  
15 direct result of a lack of surface water supplies. You  
16 saw the basin. We have the Mokelumne, the San Joaquin  
17 and the Stanislaus, but San Joaquin County is a very,  
18 very surface water or at least in the East San Joaquin  
19 Basin is very surface water deprived area.

20           So the water districts in the county didn't sit  
21 on their hands. We applied for water and sought water  
22 from the American River and the Mokelumne River, and  
23 unfortunately those water supplies did not materialize.

24           ust the one point, groundwater overdraft isn't  
25 caused by the urban development.

1 Stockton East began providing surface water  
2 from the Calaveras River to agricultural customers in  
3 the late '60's. In the 1970's, we saw dramatic  
4 overdraft within the city area, and we teamed up with  
5 the City of Stockton, Cal Water and the county to  
6 construct a treatment plant.

7 In addition to that, in 1983 we contracted with  
8 Reclamation for 75,000 acre-feet of water from the  
9 Stanislaus River. The other CVP contractor that isn't  
10 here today, but is Central San Joaquin, they are an  
11 agricultural only district and they contracted for  
12 80,000 acre-feet. So the total CVP contractors from the  
13 Stanislaus River total 155,000 acre-feet.

14 In order for us to get the water from the  
15 Stanislaus, the district invests \$55 million to  
16 construct improvements to bring the Stanislaus River  
17 water into our district. We purchased half of the  
18 Goodwin Dam from our -- from my people to the right and  
19 the left. We constructed a tunnel. We used the  
20 national waterways where we could. We have both an  
21 upper and lower canal that is unlined because we are in  
22 a critically overdrafted groundwater basin. So we want  
23 the water that we deliver from Stanislaus to perk into  
24 the groundwater basin as much as we can.

25 So the investment was significant. \$65 million

1 is a huge investment for our community.

2 Our original treatment plant was a 30 MGD  
3 plant. Over the -- through the 1990's and 2000 era, we  
4 were able to make some enhancements to the treatment  
5 plant, and currently the operational capacity is a 16  
6 MGD plant and we supply 50,000 acre-feet to the City of  
7 Stockton, Cal Water and the county.

8 The one thing that we have noticed is the  
9 groundwater levels in the City of Stockton have improved  
10 dramatically by the provision of treated surface water.

11 I'm going to move on to the State Water Board's  
12 SED and why we believe it's fatally flawed. One  
13 thing -- and I concur with both Steve and Jeff, Mary  
14 Johannis did an excellent job, and I'm not going to  
15 dwell on the no project alternative, but the one glaring  
16 error that wasn't mentioned in the baseline conditions  
17 is the fact that the DWR reliability study was used.

18 This is a study, as your staff mentioned  
19 yesterday, it provides all of the inputs into your WSE  
20 model. And the problem with this DWR CALSim run is it  
21 limits the CVP contractors to 90,000 acre-feet. Our  
22 contractual amount is 155. The two districts since 2010  
23 have received a full 155 allocation in 2010, 2011, 2012,  
24 and this year we received our full 155,000 acre-feet  
25 allocation.

1 So by using this flawed study, it, first of  
2 all, in your 20 percent analysis, it shows that we're  
3 getting a tremendous amount of water. I mean, it shows  
4 73,000 acre-feet additional supply to the Stanislaus  
5 River water diversions. That's just nonsensical.

6 The baseline is misrepresented, and as a  
7 result, all of the impacts are misrepresented. And  
8 there were other issues that Reclamation raised, but the  
9 biggest one from our perspective is the fact that our  
10 contractual amount, the water to be delivered, was  
11 artificially limited by 65,000 acre-feet. So  
12 essentially taking away 65,000 acre-feet of our water  
13 supply from the get-go.

14 The other issue is the June 2009 BiOp. Part of  
15 the justification for excluding some things and  
16 including other things, for instance, VAMP, is the fact  
17 that the notice of preparation came out in February of  
18 2009. Well, the biological opinion didn't come out  
19 until June 2009. So if you're only putting things in  
20 baseline that are from February 2009 to before, why  
21 would the RPAs be included in the baseline? I mean,  
22 there is certainly a cumulative effect, but I question  
23 whether it's appropriate to have it in the baseline.

24 Secondly, the San Joaquin River restoration  
25 flows, your staff elected to put those in the cumulative

1 section, but those were in place, the settlement  
2 agreement and legislation was all done prior to that  
3 February 2009 date.

4           So essentially as a result of the erroneous  
5 assumptions in the baseline conditions, the entire  
6 analysis in the SED is -- it's flawed. It completely  
7 misrepresents impacts to my -- to the CVP contractors,  
8 and it's impossible to evaluate what the effects will be  
9 on the critically overdrafted groundwater basin. It's  
10 impossible to analyze the effects to our agricultural  
11 users and to our service providers of not having that  
12 water allocated.

13           Just by way of example, I mentioned this, it  
14 showed the Stanislaus River water diversions increased  
15 under the 20 percent hydrology, and under 40 percent  
16 unimpaired, we were only reduced by on average 8,000.  
17 And the Table 5-22b shows an average annual reduced  
18 deliveries of 181. That represents our entire contract.  
19 So I just really believe that the SED needs to, one, use  
20 appropriate models, have appropriate baseline and the  
21 analysis needs to be revised.

22           I want to turn now to the implementation plan  
23 for the salinity objectives. The preferred alternative  
24 proposes to modify the southern Delta salinity  
25 objectives to 1.0 at Vernalis and the three interior

1 objectives.

2                   Stockton East doesn't have a position on what  
3 the appropriate objective is. The objective needs to be  
4 protective of beneficial uses, but we do have a major  
5 issue with the program of implementation because the  
6 program of implementation contemplates conditioning the  
7 water rights of New Melones on meeting a .7 standard.  
8 We believe that this is, first, not permitted under the  
9 law. Clean Water Act prohibits the use of dilution  
10 flows.

11                   Secondly, the Public Law 108-361 requires that  
12 Reclamation come up with a program to reduce the  
13 reliance on New Melones of meeting these water quality  
14 objectives. So the fact that the State Water Board  
15 would impose this condition not only not of 1.0, but of  
16 .7, effectively providing dilution flows, we think that  
17 that flies in the face of the congressional directive.

18                   And the final point I'd like to make is we  
19 think the SED and the program of implementation violates  
20 CEQA because you have to consider in your program of  
21 implementation a reasonable range of alternatives, and  
22 that is not done here. The only alternative presented  
23 is for the Reclamation to meet this .7 when the  
24 objective is actually 1.0.

25                   So with that, that concludes my presentation.

1                   CHAIRMAN HOPPIN: Questions?

2                   BOARD MEMBER MARCUS: Just a quick note that I  
3 need to which I mean with no disrespect because you know  
4 I like you guys a lot. In the slides and in some of the  
5 comment, I would say it's really helpful to focus on the  
6 impact and where we got things wrong, but impugning  
7 motives is not helpful. So it's just a suggestion not  
8 to do that because there is too much of that the water  
9 world in general.

10                   Everybody is trying to do a good job. I need  
11 to suggest not at you in particular, some of it was  
12 yesterday, but it's not helpful.

13                   BOARD MEMBER MOORE: Thanks for the  
14 presentations in our visits in the field, you know, and  
15 you brought up in your presentation, what's interesting  
16 about some of the work that you're doing in the  
17 Stanislaus River is we almost think of it as bringing  
18 the land to the water as opposed to more water to land  
19 in terms of the floodplain management issue.

20                   It doesn't have to be precise, but, you know,  
21 there's a cost to either one, right? We heard a lot  
22 about the cost of water to communities and endeavors,  
23 but there's also cost to bringing the land down to the  
24 water.

25                   Could you provide maybe a little perspective on

1 what what's the relevant cost in terms of floodplain  
2 work in terms of getting more water to create that  
3 habitat?

4 MR. KNELL: That project that you came and  
5 looked at I think just ended up being just shy of a half  
6 million dollars of investment for about two and a half  
7 acres. There's other sites. In fact, we're working to  
8 have a Honolulu Bar 2 which is in addition to that with  
9 some grant funding that's been made available. Our  
10 board approved, I know Jeff's board approved at the last  
11 meeting to venture in again on these. We believe these  
12 are good projects.

13 You might asked Doug Demko later in the  
14 afternoon what the potential is in the Stanislaus Basin  
15 for doing these kinds of projects. Obviously there's  
16 low hanging fruit. They're very costly projects. I'd  
17 be remiss -- all I know is one project and the expense  
18 of that project, but there's lots of opportunities in  
19 our basin and we think they have value.

20 There again, we can produce the fish, I think.  
21 It's getting them out on the ocean is the challenge. We  
22 can get them out to our river and then, you know,  
23 frankly, we turn that back over to you to figure out how  
24 you're going to get them from our rivers through the  
25 Delta and out because there's a lot of problems that

1 they're having.

2 BOARD MEMBER MOORE: It does provoke thought as  
3 far as what are the potentials in the other basins. You  
4 have a lot of experience in Stanislaus. That's part of  
5 our overall dialogue. Maybe Doug can have insight into  
6 that, too, in terms of the potential for Merced  
7 Tuolumne.

8 MR. KNELL: The project originally was going  
9 acres, but elderberry bushes and other things popped  
10 up in the river bottom that kept slugging the project  
11 smaller and smaller and smaller till we got down to the  
12 small project size that we have, but there's a lot of  
13 value in those projects.

14 CHAIRMAN HOPPIN: Thank you very much.  
15 Mr. Jackson, I know you're getting antsy and  
16 pensive back there. We reconciled our scheduling here  
17 and intend to keep everybody on their allocated time --  
18 are you listening, Michael? You should be done between  
19 4:30 and 4:45.

20 MR. JACKSON: We've been limited to 15 minutes?

21 CHAIRMAN HOPPIN: No, you've got more than  
22 15 minutes. You've got 20 or a half hour. You have  
23 30 minutes' allocation. So if you want 20, we'll give  
24 it to you.

25 MR. O'LAUGHLIN: Tim O'Laughlin again. I have

1 with me Doug Demko, fishery biologist, and Dan Steiner,  
2 hydrology modeling. We're going to do the fishery side  
3 first. We're going to try to meet our deadline of 1:30.  
4 So I think we'll do the fishery first. Dan will hit the  
5 hydrology, and if we need to go to economics, we'll do  
6 it; but if we don't have time, we'll just submit those  
7 as further written comments for you to keep with the  
8 schedule at 1:30. Is that agreeable?

9 CHAIRMAN HOPPIN: Yes. Thank you.

10 MR. DEMKO: Good afternoon. Thank you. It's  
11 good to be here again. I appreciate the time and the  
12 opportunity to speak with you.

13 I'm Doug Demko. As you know, I've been working  
14 with the trib authority and many of the basin  
15 stakeholders for a number of years, and I'm going to  
16 discuss the SED and proposed flow alternatives relative  
17 to basin resources. I'm going to go try and go through  
18 as quickly as possible to give Dan a little bit of time  
19 here.

20 So you know the purpose and flow objectives  
21 provide reasonable protection to fish and wildlife.  
22 What I was going to focus in on is the measurable  
23 benefits of the proposed 35 percent unimpaired flows  
24 specifically as they relate to salmon in the San Joaquin  
25 Basin. And I figured I'd go through based on the

1 functions that first appeared in the 2010 report you  
2 carried through. These are good parameters, and I think  
3 they're all important to fish.

4 Floodplain habitat, first and foremost, perhaps  
5 the most important, it's critical for rearing and food  
6 production for juvenile salmon. It's well recognized  
7 that physical changes over the last hundred years to  
8 shallow water habitat from our dams down to the Bay have  
9 really influenced our fisheries' productivity and fish  
10 in general.

11 This issue has been well studied and the SED  
12 correctly identified that the; referred flow  
13 alternative, 35 percent, will not make more floodplain  
14 habitat. So for 35 percent flow alternative, there is  
15 no real measurable benefits to the floodplain habitat or  
16 for salmon.

17 MR. O'LAUGHLIN: I just need to jump in for  
18 just a second when Doug goes ahead. Basically we went  
19 through our SED and we have citations for every one of  
20 those sites that you see up there. So we have notes  
21 down below and we'll supply them to you later so that  
22 you know that what we're citing to is in fact true and  
23 correct from our own document.

24 MR. DEMKO: And this table is actually from the  
25 SED, and it know the level of flow needed to create

1 floodplain habitat, which I think demonstrates the need  
2 to focus on restoration, as Mr. Campbell was just  
3 discussing, to make floodplain rather than flow because  
4 the amount of flow required is substantial.

5           And as Steve just mentioned, OID and US Fish &  
6 Wildlife Services just recently completed a project  
7 Honolulu Bar. They spent a lot of money on that and not  
8 only created spawning habitat for fish, but floodplain  
9 habitat. It's important to keep in mind creating  
10 floodplain habitat alone isn't going to solve any  
11 problem because floodplain supports spawning habitat.  
12 You'll need floodplain habitat to have more habitat for  
13 spawners.

14           The result was new spawning habitat and rearing  
15 habitat that will be inundated and useful to fish in  
16 most water years rather than just the extreme flow  
17 years, and this is kind of what's important. When we  
18 pick these restoration sites, we can engineer the  
19 restoration sites down to contemporary flow levels that  
20 are useful in most years.

21           So geomorphology, again the SED correctly  
22 stated or concluded that the 35 percent alternative will  
23 not result in embedded mobilization in any of the tribs.  
24 This is important for maintaining the quality of our  
25 spawning habitat. So the result is there is no

1 measurable benefits to salmon spawning from the  
2 preferred 35 percent flow alternative. It's not enough  
3 to get the geomorphic flows that we need.

4           And this table is also from your document that  
5 shows that the high geomorphic flows for all the tribs  
6 really highlight the need for restoration alternatives,  
7 such as constant groundwater replenishment and physical  
8 cleansing. Obviously significant amounts of gravel have  
9 been removed from the rivers and tributaries over the  
10 years, and the dams block new improvements of new  
11 gravel. So there is a need for constant gravel  
12 addition, and it's a viable form of channel maintenance  
13 and certainly more so than waiting for the occasional  
14 really high geomorphic flows of either 10,000 cfs that  
15 aren't going to be occurring that often anymore.

16           So the next function is nutrients in flow. SED  
17 didn't really identify food resources as a problem, and  
18 it also stated that it's unlikely that food productivity  
19 would be increased even with higher flows of 40 percent,  
20 and I agree that. And I also think from the sampling  
21 that the agencies and the water agencies have done on  
22 the tributaries over last years, over last 20 years on  
23 the Stanislaus, there is really no evidence that food is  
24 a limiting factor. We don't really think that's allthat important.  
25

1 So, again, there is no measurable benefit to  
2 ood production or to salmon from the 35 percent flow  
3 alternatives.

4 Velocity and stage in the San Joaquin River was  
5 another one of the functions. The SED didn't have an  
6 analysis on the effects of flow on velocity or stage in  
7 the San Joaquin. As a result, we don't really know the  
8 extent of velocity and stage are increased at that 35  
9 percent alternative. However, in 2001, Baker and  
10 Morhardt, two well-recognized scientists, analyzed years  
11 of CWT data for the San Joaquin, and they concluded that  
12 higher flows actually didn't decrease travel times. And  
13 that's the expectation is when you have higher flows,  
14 higher velocities, you're going to make fish move out  
15 quicker; but the evidence, we have at least in this one  
16 report, is contrary to that.

17 So, again, we're unsure of the measurable  
18 benefits of velocity and stage from the 35 percent flow  
19 alternative, and there's really probably no benefit for  
20 this one for fish.

21 The Delta, same thing, velocity and stage in  
22 the Delta. The SED didn't have any analysis on the  
23 impacts of impacts of flow on velocity and flow to the  
24 Delta, but in 2008 Paulsen determined that San Joaquin  
25 River flows have little influence on velocities or stage

1 in the South Delta downstream of the Head of Old River  
2 Barrier, and this makes total sense when you talk about  
3 the volume of water in the Delta. It's really dominated  
4 by tidal inflow. The San Joaquin River is really a drop  
5 in the bucket. So, again, 35 percent alternative has no  
6 measurable benefit to velocity or stage, as determined  
7 by Paulsen from the Head of Old River Barrier and  
8 therefore no likely benefit to fish.

9           Contaminants. The SED infers higher flows may  
10 dilute suspended contaminants but also notes that the  
11 issue is not well understood and that higher flows can  
12 lead to increases in contaminants, and this is something  
13 discussed by McBain and Trush and others as well.

14           I can say from the literature and from the  
15 research that has been going on in the basin it really  
16 doesn't appear that contaminants appear to be a major  
17 problem for fall run Chinook survival at this point.  
18 This is one of those factors that's really difficult to  
19 assess.

20           There is also uncertainty whether high flows  
21 will increase or decrease suspended contaminants. So it  
22 could actually make the problem worse. We don't know at  
23 this point. So, again, the 35 percent alternative has  
24 no measurable benefit to contaminants and really is  
25 potentially detrimental at this point in time.

1 Dissolved oxygen. The SED did not identify the  
2 baseline oxygen concentrations that are harmful to  
3 juveniles, and this kind of made it difficult for us to  
4 assess this section. Or that they would benefit from  
5 increases in dissolved oxygen, and a lot of this report  
6 was more qualitative than quantitative and that was one  
7 of the challenges. So dissolved oxygen, from our  
8 experience, in the basin just don't appear to be a  
9 problem between February and June. We don't think it's  
10 a limiting factor.

11           So, again, the 35 percent alternative provides,  
12 I would say, no measurable benefit to dissolved oxygen  
13 for salmon, or at least the information which was  
14 acquired -- reported in the SED don't allow for adequate  
15 assessment.

16           To save time -- this is the long and  
17 complicated one, diseases. There is just a lot of  
18 significant unknowns about how diseases and their  
19 causative agents influence salmon health and survival in  
20 the basin. Some diseases, such as BKD, are actually  
21 more prevalent in cold water. Sometimes you can have a  
22 causative agent present, bacteria present in fish but  
23 they're not actually expressing signs of the disease,  
24 and it's really unknown how diseases can be mediated by  
25 changes in the environment such as hatchery practices,

1 flow, temp. Obviously this is a section that needs more  
2 research in the future, but without a clearer  
3 understanding of the impacts, we really can't say the  
4 35 percent alternative is going to have any major  
5 measurable benefits for disease or for salmon.

6 Turbidity. The SED concluded that the proposed  
7 flow objectives will not create turbidity. As you know,  
8 turbidity can be beneficial to juvenile salmon at times  
9 by decreasing predation, but we agree there is no major  
10 benefit from the 35 percent flow alternatives for  
11 increasing turbidity or benefiting salmon.

12 Water temperature. This one was another  
13 challenge to evaluate, and it is always is because it's  
14 a complicated issue. There's lot of criteria. In the  
15 SED and other reports people change criteria and they  
16 talk about the EPA or Fish & Wildlife or optimal,  
17 suboptimal, but it is difficult. The main challenge we  
18 have here, the question that should be asked is will  
19 proposed flow changes reduce temp and to what extent,  
20 and that question wasn't asked or answered. And  
21 obviously the next one will be what's the biological  
22 significance of the potential changes in water  
23 temperature. So is it going to change, and if it is,  
24 what would be the expected benefit on the fish. So  
25 without that we have to say the 35 percent alternative

1 provides no evidence of measurable benefits for salmon  
2 through temperature reduction.

3           Predation. You know this is my favorite issue  
4 and, unfortunately, I got to get into this one a little  
5 bit. The SED indicated that there may be some benefits  
6 to you increase flows, you decrease temperatures, which  
7 is questionable because Central Valley water  
8 temperatures are driven really by air temperature much  
9 of the year, but you decrease temperature, you increase  
10 flow, you're moving the predators out, therefore,  
11 reducing predation.

12           But the question here was will proposed flow  
13 changes reduce predation and, if so, to what extent.  
14 And, again, that was not addressed at all in the SED.  
15 But my main problem with the predation issue was the  
16 magnitude of predation is really still not acknowledged.  
17 We've come a long ways in the last ten years and the  
18 trib authority has been really pounding the term last  
19 five or six. I think a lot of people recognize it.  
20 Fish and Game has stated this in writing. NMFPS has  
21 even said this is potential barrier to recovery or a  
22 hindrance to recovery.

23           So I want to talk about a study we did last  
24 year in 2012 in the Tuolumne River, and this has just  
25 been submitted to FERC. It hasn't been reviewed and

1 accepted, and I'm sure the agencies will have some  
2 comments on it as well. So I'm presenting this, you  
3 know, as preliminary work that may be revised based on  
4 others' comments, but I think the timing is right. I'm  
5 confident enough in the results to share this with you.

6           So this was 2012. What we did was we looked at  
7 predator populations for FERC in the Tuolumne River,  
8 and the three main predators are the small mouth, large  
9 mouth and striped bass. And notice that small mouth and  
10 striped bass are river-wide, and this is one of things  
11 when you talk about temperature. Small mouth bass are  
12 pretty temperature tolerant. They can tolerate cold  
13 water. So thinking small changes in temperature is  
14 going to reduce predation I think is just incorrect.

15           And even striped bass in the Stanislaus River,  
16 we see them upstream as far as Knights Ferry and they  
17 live in the river year-round, and I think we'd see them  
18 all the way to the dam if it weren't for the canyon that  
19 I don't think they want to pass through. So the worst  
20 predators here, the most abundant, small mouth bass is  
21 river-wide, striped bass are, too.

22           One thing to note on the population for striped  
23 bass, I think it's an underestimate. They're the most  
24 difficult of the three to sample with electrofishing.  
25 So we are going to repeat the study and actually put

1 more effort into it next year and address any issues  
2 that the agencies have or FERC may have. But the key  
3 here is when you look at the percent of the impact.

4           Small mouth bass, of the estimated 77,000  
5 Chinook that we estimate are consumed, small mouth bass,  
6 surprising to me, consume the most, 44 percent, striped  
7 bass 25 and large mouth 31.

8           So 77,000. Some people may look at that, oh,  
9 yeah, we got hundreds of thousands of smolt, hundreds of  
10 thousands of juveniles moving out of these tributaries.  
11 77,000 isn't really a shocking number, but the problem  
12 with that is what that works out to is total predation  
13 mortality in 2012 was potentially 96 percent. That's  
14 that 77,000 represents 96 percent of the total juvenile  
15 out migration in 2012.

16           Only 3,000 Chinook estimated to survive that  
17 25 miles between the two rotary through tracts where  
18 these estimates are made. So 3,000 fish, when you think  
19 about production of fish in the Tuolumne River in 2012,  
20 you could fit 3,000 fish into a bucket, into a  
21 five-gallon bucket. It's kind of startling to think  
22 that 3,000 fish would be all the millions of dollars  
23 that we spend on managing the water and habitat  
24 restoration and gravel, and what are we getting out of  
25 the Tuolumne River, a bucketful of fish.

1 And actually that trap is five miles upstream  
2 from the mouth confluence with the San Joaquin. So  
3 3,000 fish still have to go another five miles. So by  
4 the time you get to the confluence of the San Joaquin,  
5 you probably don't have too many fish left. Then  
6 they've got to go through the Lower San Joaquin. They  
7 VAMP studies in the last couple years have shed enormous  
8 light on the amount of predation there. The scour hole  
9 in front of Head of Old River, lots of predation there.  
10 Fish make the mistake and go left and go down Old River,  
11 they've got to go by the facility.

12           So how many fish from Tuolumne River in 2012  
13 made it to the ocean? I think a good guess would be  
14 zero or close to zero. I can't really imagine it's that  
15 big of a deal. So when we prioritize actions and we  
16 talk about temperature and turbidity and contaminants  
17 and disease, we have zero survival out of the Tuolumne.  
18 I don't know zero for sure, but, you know, I'm looking  
19 at this going this is just not a good situation.  
20 Predation is much larger impact than people, I think,  
21 still recognize, and when you look at the trapping data  
22 from 2007 and '11, five years of data, which represents  
23 all flow year types, a wet year and I don't know about  
24 the current year, but it represented a wet year in  
25 there. The estimated mortality between those traps in

1 all five of those years was 76 to 98 percent. So it's  
2 not like 2012 was an anomaly. We have a serious,  
3 serious predation problem in these tributaries and the  
4 Delta as well.

5 CHAIRMAN HOPPIN: To that point then, are you  
6 saying that all of the adults that are up migrating are  
7 strays from someplace else?

8 MR. O'LAUGHLIN: Yeah, pretty much so.

9 CHAIRMAN HOPPIN: The biologist.

10 MR. DEMKO: No, no, really he is. Trust me.

11 MR. O'LAUGHLIN: He can answer. Go ahead.

12 MR. DEMKO: Yeah, that's the thing about these  
13 weirs and that's the big thing that we've learned,  
14 what's coming back to the San Joaquin. This all goes  
15 back to the crummy management that we do in the ocean.  
16 We've been overharvesting these stocks for decades which  
17 results in us putting 30 to 40 million fish, hatchery  
18 fish, into system for the sole purpose of supplying the  
19 commercial fisheries, and because mortality is so crummy  
20 from predation, we release them in the Bay or in the  
21 Delta, which means they don't imprint properly, which  
22 means they come back to the San Joaquin Basin.

23 Last year or two years ago, the Stanislaus  
24 River 80 percent of the fish were adipose fin clipped, a  
25 really high percent. I think it was about 80 percent.

1 And when you expand that out, that means pretty much  
2 everything coming back to the Stanislaus is potentially  
3 a hatchery fish.

4 Tuolumne the last couple years had real high  
5 returns of adipose fin clipped as well. We also saw a  
6 lot of two-year-old fish, a lot of male fish. So the  
7 the smaller in size and the males don't -- it's just --  
8 yeah, it's a problem.

9 MR. O'LAUGHLIN: We don't have a hatchery on  
10 the Stanislaus or the Tuolumne.

11 MR. DEMKO: And Merced doesn't put that many  
12 hatchery fish out. In fact, most of them are coming  
13 from the American.

14 CHAIRMAN HOPPIN: That was going to be my next  
15 question.

16 BOARD MEMBER SPIVEY-WEBER: How did we get  
17 there? If this many predator fish are in the system,  
18 they haven't been in the system the entire time, you  
19 know.

20 MR. DEMKO: Actually, I think -- I haven't  
21 looked at this graph. 71 or 82 or 81 -- we always think  
22 of nonnative being planted by fishermen or, you know.  
23 We planted these things historically intentionally. 77  
24 or 81 percent, I believe -- don't quote me on that --  
25 but a large percent of the fish were planted by our

1 early Fish and Game and the feds. We planted predator  
2 fish because they were sport and they were food at that  
3 time, and then we planted bait fish because we thought  
4 that, you know, the predator fish needed something to  
5 eat. So we planted the bait fish.

6 I think at this point in time the bait fish are  
7 competing with our wild fish, outcompeting our wild fish  
8 for space, food, and habitat, and predator fish are  
9 actually eating -- you know, we planted -- the big  
10 predators that we planted were the ones that are the  
11 best predators. Even in the '80's where we already had  
12 large mouth bass in our system but we started planting  
13 Florida strain large mouth bass because they grew faster  
14 and bigger. So what do we have now, we've got the world  
15 class large mouth bass fishery in the Delta with world  
16 record size fish.

17 BOARD MEMBER SPIVEY-WEBER: So you're confident  
18 as a biologist that flow has no relationship to the  
19 management that has created this predator problem. It's  
20 absolutely not flow.

21 MR. DEMKO: You know, it's a matter of -- when  
22 I look at zero fish making it to the ocean from the  
23 Tuolumne River and you ask me how to solve that problem,  
24 what's the cheapest, most effective, quickest way of  
25 going about it, we know that predator eradication

1 programs work. We got that from the Columbia. These  
2 are nonnative predators.

3 I wouldn't totally dismiss flow, but the other  
4 factor that goes into flow is habitat change. We've  
5 reduced -- we've eliminated -- I've been lucky enough to  
6 work a lot in Southeast Asia. And shallow water  
7 habitat, floodplain habitat is everything for  
8 productivity. It's everything for productivity. When  
9 you look at the Delta, there is no shallow water habitat  
10 left. So when the flow goes up and the flow goes down,  
11 it's like adding a foot of water to a swimming pool or  
12 decreasing. You're not making any habitat. You're just  
13 changing the elevation, whereas when you don't have  
14 levies and you've got floodplains, you change the flow  
15 of the water and the elevation of the water and it  
16 spreads out and makes channel water habitat, that's what  
17 native fish like, that what creates food, that what  
18 makes productivity.

19 So I don't want to say flow doesn't have any  
20 purpose or isn't significant, but if we had shallow  
21 water habitat at the flows we have now, I think we'd  
22 have a much more productive system and then you could  
23 also do something physically and cost effectively about  
24 the predator populations.

25 CHAIRMAN HOPPIN: Thank you. I know I ate in

1 your time on little bit.

2 MR. O'LAUGHLIN: We're going to go to  
3 Mr. Steiner now.

4 MR. DEMKO: How come I never get to finish?  
5 And I got these notes up here. I wanted to summarize  
6 them.

7 BOARD MEMBER SPIVEY-WEBER: We do read.

8 MR. O'LAUGHLIN: Yes, they do.

9 MR. DEMKO: This is a really good one, too.  
10 This goes into our model and then this one -- this is --  
11 are you --

12 MR. O'LAUGHLIN: You're done.

13 MR. STEINER: Thank you.

14 CHAIRMAN HOPPIN: It's my fault.

15 MR. O'LAUGHLIN: Dan, are you ready? Can we go  
16 until 1:35?

17 MR. STEINER: SJTA Steiner.

18 A little background. Again, my name is Dan  
19 Steiner. I'm a consultant for the Tributary Authority  
20 and most of its members and other entities within the  
21 San Joaquin Valley. A little way of background, I'm  
22 usually responsible for operational analysis, hydrologic  
23 analysis, however you want to label it, and that  
24 includes the entire San Joaquin Valley Basin. I have  
25 been personally responsible for the hydrology and

1 operations analysis for several, if not many, either  
2 project development studies or for EIR/EIS's including  
3 ones that supported your decision before like the San  
4 Joaquin River Agreement.

5           Cut to the chase where I'm heading so there  
6 will be no doubt, my professional experience and  
7 background tells me that essentially the hydrologic  
8 analysis that at presented in the SED and supporting all  
9 the trickle down analysis for economics, for fishery,  
10 verything you saw yesterday with the dots, each one of  
11 those studies are major flawed and they do not inform  
12 you correctly on the impacts of the proposed preferred  
13 alternative at this point. There will be no doubt  
14 that's where I'm going.

15           Now, the rest of this analysis or display  
16 essentially illustrate to you the points that I pick out  
17 why I think the studies stink.

18           The environmental document as far as what the  
19 support of the hydrologic analysis has major model  
20 flaws. Let me categorize. Remember you've got  
21 essentially three general categories of studies out.  
22 One of them is baseline, which is crucial. It is  
23 establishing the CEQA basis of analysis. Mathematically  
24 we compare all the follow-on studies to that baseline  
25 numeric expression. Flows in the river , storage in the

1 reservoirs, the impacts to the canals, all of them are  
2 established per baseline for CEQA purposes under the  
3 baseline scenario. I'm going to show you the flaws in  
4 that particular analysis.

5           We move on to the no project analysis because  
6 that's also a CEQA requirement, what would things look  
7 like continuation without action by the board. I'm  
8 going the illustrate to you under the WSC model that's  
9 been created by staff it is flawed also in its basic  
10 assumptions, inconsistencies with the baseline. Then we  
11 move on to the WSC model's estimation of all the, I call  
12 them, X percent analysis. That's the preferred  
13 alternatives, 35 percent, limited flow. It has a range  
14 of analysis in the SED ranging from 20 percent up to  
15 60 percent. That model itself is flawed.

16           The issues become, as far as from my  
17 perspective when I look at doing EIR analysis or EIS  
18 analysis, I want to make sure that I can try to explain  
19 the proposed alternative, the proposed project through  
20 modeling in terms of what it means in terms of rivers  
21 and the projects themselves.

22           The structure of the proposed or preferred  
23 alternative, the proposed order and its implementation  
24 are very big, and you have to then look at how the  
25 modeling is done to try to figure out exactly what do

1 you mean, what are the boundaries in terms of trying to  
2 explain what the preferred alternative, the order and  
3 amount of implementation will mean in terms of  
4 on-the-ground hydrology.

5           Since the order is very, very vague, you have  
6 to go to the modeling to figure out what was involved.  
7 Well, still that's just a set of assumptions.

8           Move on to such things to we're talking about  
9 the -day average. You heard about yesterday, well,  
10 some of it will not essentially provide the  
11 functionality required by the three-day average or some  
12 other thing. There is an issue of how we would actually  
13 operate the projects and put them in our model. When  
14 you're talking about a 14-day moving average or  
15 whatever, how are we supposed to forecast unimpaired  
16 flow? Are we supposed to have mad days within the lag  
17 by several days? You can't get that in a model without  
18 knowing what the answer is you want in a regulation.

19           The X percent requirements are real troublesome  
20 to me in the matter of CEQA formulation of the  
21 alternatives. All of the X percent alternatives  
22 essentially replace existing requirements during  
23 February to June. You heard it mentioned a little about  
24 the Stanislaus and the RPA. The actual alternatives  
25 that are presented replace the RPA on the Stanislaus

1 with the X percent requirement. It doesn't even make  
2 sense to me in the formulation of alternatives. Your  
3 action is a proposed flow standard which, as far as I'm  
4 concerned, you'll be placing it on top of existing  
5 requirements. I don't see how an order replacing the  
6 existing requirements on the tributaries -- that would  
7 be the RPA on the Stanislaus, that would be the FERC  
8 orders and Davis orders on the Tuolumne and Merced  
9 River -- you're not getting a true measure or indication  
10 of what your order will do by itself, rather, that it's  
11 implying that you're going to replace another order or  
12 another requirement. That doesn't make sense to me in  
13 formulation of an alternative.

14           The downstream location, this is a little  
15 physical issue, and that is that the X percent  
16 alternative is being placed at a downstream location on  
17 the river because it physically is being modeled at  
18 Ripon, at Stevenson, at Modesto, which isn't the mouth,  
19 which is being portrayed as in this document at this  
20 point. These are downstream locations and these rivers  
21 are generally gaining.

22           If the point was to try and protect the entire  
23 river, I don't think you're going to put a requirement  
24 at a downstream location where it can be fed by  
25 accretions of other streams, groundwater accretions,

1 being affected by depletions in the river, traditionally  
2 what's existing on the river below the control point  
3 such as Shaffer Bridge on the Merced, La Grange on the  
4 Tuolumne, Goodwin on the Stanislaus River.

5           In practical matters, mathematically what falls  
6 out of the model when you put the requirement down at  
7 Modesto on the Tuolumne River, that river gains enough  
8 water that at some times in some periods you could have  
9 negative flow at Goodwin because there is enough side  
10 flow coming into these river to satisfy the entire  
11 requirement downstream.

12           That doesn't make sense to me at all. I mean,  
13 this is a little mathematical problem. You know, if  
14 you're trying to say this modeling depicts a fair  
15 representation of the river system, it is not.

16           The model itself puts minimums and maximums you  
17 heard about yesterday. They capped as far as the  
18 minimum flows in the rivers or the maximum river inflow,  
19 try to avoid flood damage or not have zero flows. It's  
20 a detail in the model. You've heard about the -- I call  
21 it the ambiguity of what's really going on in the  
22 salinity objective. It isn't modeled in the X percent  
23 alternative ultimately. You've raised the standard up  
24 to 1.0 in interior stations. You're still saying  
25 implemented at .7, .10 against the Bureau at Melones or

1 Vernalis. That is not all captured in the modeling at  
2 this point.

3 Major problems with the WSE model comes in play  
4 with what they've done to depict canal diversions in  
5 reaction to alternative flow requirements in the rivers.  
6 I think we've said it before. I know I've done it and I  
7 know that we've written comments on it before. What's  
8 of major importance in these models is to depict the  
9 diversions by the districts correctly, and this is not  
10 being done with the WSE model.

11 They've -- essentially a rule. We call them  
12 rule curves. You know, if you've got so much water, how  
13 much will you put down the canal, manage the rest for  
14 reservoirs and for the rivers. It's a very simplistic  
15 rule that essentially looked at the end of January  
16 storage to determine how much water will go down the  
17 canals the ensuing year.

18 That rule doesn't apply. I've never modeled a  
19 rule like that because it is so undepictful of what the  
20 water supplies in the year, and it leads to all types of  
21 wigs and wags in the model that just are not a true  
22 symbol of what's going out there, representation of  
23 what's going on there. It needed to be including the  
24 runoff to come in the ensuing year because a project  
25 operator is going to look how much I have in storage,

1 how much to come and then I'll decide how much I can  
2 dole out to my customers. This model is not that. It's  
3 relying on one spot in time in January, at the end of  
4 January, and saying it knows that's as good as it's  
5 going to get.

6           The result of this is you get anomalies in the  
7 modeling that's just unreasonable, unexplainable, such  
8 as a year like 1978 that's following 1977. Well, golly  
9 gee. The carry-over storage at the end of 1977 is the  
10 lowest it will ever be type a thing. It says don't  
11 give -- give out the minimum amount of water in 1978  
12 even though the projects will refill and spill during  
13 1978. That decision in the model totally misrepresents  
14 what the water down the canals will be in 1978, what it  
15 will be in other following recovery years. That leads  
16 to poor illustration of what happens in the reservoir  
17 which then affects what happens in the river.

18           Going through these quickly, there are baseline  
19 errors. Mary didn't want to discuss too much about the  
20 baseline errors. I take issue with the baseline. Yes,  
21 I know that CEQA, NOP requirements, but there's even a  
22 mixture of that if it was February of 2009. The RPA was  
23 not available at that time. However, 1641 and VAMP was.  
24 However, this is more, I believe, just a convenience of  
25 having a DWR study available that happened to be

1 generated about December of 2009. That had most of the  
2 elements of 2009 in it, but still it's not, you know,  
3 pure CEQA, this isn't it. And even at that, what was in  
4 the DWR study is flawed, as far as I'm concerned, what  
5 was the real operations out there.

6           Considering DWR ran this study, it was not a  
7 Bureau of Reclamation study, they needed something to  
8 get out the reliability study. They're not that  
9 normally interested in the San Joaquin operations. They  
10 did try to incorporate some of the RPA's in there  
11 because it did affect pumping in their study, but  
12 they're not concerned about the San Joaquin River.

13           The result -- let's go to the graphics real  
14 quickly to look to see what this kind of means in the  
15 punch line. This happens to be a depiction of the SED  
16 baseline taken straight out of the DWR study which has  
17 been accepted by your staff as depicting the baseline  
18 condition. Here is the alternative. Since I run these  
19 studies myself through my own models, comparable to a  
20 CALSim run -- it's not using CALSim itself -- but this  
21 is the major difference. These are the identified  
22 differences of the studies in result.

23           This is a good example. The Stanislaus River  
24 for the period, these are annual flows. Generally  
25 you're going to see that the average is around 360,000.

1 You really need to look at year by year because it's  
2 very important, and what we're seeing is that the DWR  
3 study that has been accepted, the baseline run is  
4 significantly larger than what I depict in terms of a  
5 better representation of the baseline flow from the  
6 Stanislaus River.

7           And, again, I'm using the Stanislaus because  
8 it's the best poster child. This problem exists for the  
9 Tuolumne and for the Merced also in terms of what has  
10 been done in the baseline.

11           Significant differences. We're talking about  
12 92 and 91. You know, we're talking about this is an  
13 80-percent error if you want to call it. I don't like  
14 using the word error. But we're talking about the  
15 difference of 50 to 60 thousand acre-foot that might be  
16 in the river compared to what's depicted as 300,000  
17 acre-feet in the river.

18           BOARD MEMBER MARCUS: Can I interrupt? Do you  
19 have a suggestion of a better model?

20           MR. STEINER: Yes, I would have adapted CALSim  
21 to do this analysis. I know it was said that there  
22 wasn't enough time. This is, what, 2010 we started this  
23 process.

24           MR. O'LAUGHLIN: Actually, we did meet in April  
25 and May of last year with your staff, provided them with

1 this analysis and showed them that, you know, there were  
2 fundamental problems with some of the assumptions in the  
3 baseline and in the no action alternative. That didn't  
4 make it into the SED, though.

5 MR. STEINER: There's a basic fundamental  
6 problem I have as a modeler, and that's again the  
7 baseline was established by a CALSim run and then all  
8 the other alternatives, including no project, was done  
9 by the WSE model. I don't normally mix comparisons of  
10 results, absolute results between two models, because  
11 they just function differently. I don't think it's a  
12 fair comparison or very accurate one at all unless you  
13 have actually made your subsequent model very exact to  
14 the original model you're looking to, which is CALSim,  
15 the baseline. That did not happen here.

16 Again, the WSE, the major problem I have, it is  
17 water supply rule because it just skews the answer to  
18 everything in the entire model. If it's not reasonably  
19 depicting the canal operations, you can't get the  
20 reservoir right, you can't get the river right. So it's  
21 not giving you informed answers what the alternative  
22 would actually do.

23 Here's an example of using the WSE model. I'm  
24 comparing the SED no project which was run with a  
25 version of the WSE model against again what I would

1 consider my using the alternative models to me up with a  
2 depiction that I feel is more reasonable, and a lot of  
3 this is due to the water supply rule. That single  
4 element alone skews the answer of what's carryover  
5 storage and what's in the river.

6 MR. O'LAUGHLIN: So when we met with your staff  
7 last year in regards to this issue in regards to the  
8 modeling, the way that the SED has been set up and the  
9 WSE model is run is it tries every year to get the  
10 end-of-month storage in September at roughly what had to  
11 occur in a baseline situation. So the model is always  
12 trying to maintain a surface elevation in the  
13 reservoirs.

14 What we pointed out is, well, wait a second,  
15 unless you're going to totally divest us of our ability  
16 to use our storage in our reservoirs, in certain years  
17 when you're showing cutbacks, we're not really going to  
18 cut back. We're going to go to the reservoir and take  
19 an extra 50, 100, 150,000 acre-feet. Well, the problem  
20 is when you have larger reservoirs and runoff systems  
21 like Tuolumne, you might be able to get away with it.  
22 The problem with New Melones, as the graph shows so  
23 well, is the reservoir will crash and burn on a normal  
24 basis.

25 So the question is then how do you model a run

1 where you're trying to show a reality of diversions and  
2 what the reservoir will do because I think we can all  
3 agree that if you increase flows by 35 percent of  
4 unimpaired flow down the river, your reservoir isn't  
5 going to maintain a static level time in and time out.

6 I mean, it's a simple message. It affects  
7 itself in the model and it's a major point because if  
8 you don't hold storage at the same level then, then you  
9 have to go look at hydro impacts. Our analysis is they  
10 increase much more. You have to look at cold water  
11 temperature pools. I know your staff says, you know,  
12 they put it in the WSE model to maintain cold water  
13 temperature pools.

14 Great. You never notice cold water temperature  
15 pools. It's not part of your ongoing basin plan  
16 objective. So if you want it part of your objective,  
17 you should renote, state that's a stated goal of what  
18 you're trying to do and model to try to reach that  
19 stated goal rather than just saying we're modeling to do  
20 this but you don't have an objective.

21 It's an important point, but I think it's a  
22 fundamental point to address in regards to how we move  
23 forward to get an accurate or realistic idea how we can  
24 operate the system and how it would look.

25 MR. STEINER: Just one more -- it was just

1 again my job is modeling. I hope I know the answer  
2 before I run the model because I'm expecting a result.  
3 If not, I need to check out my model.

4           This particular example is just, okay, it's my  
5 modeling versus DWR's modeling. I should say staff's  
6 modeling of no project. If you were to put the baseline  
7 in here which staff has relied upon from DWR, even that  
8 storage analysis, this red line they say is a now  
9 magical green line that shows the baseline, it's lower  
10 than the red line.

11           It just doesn't make sense to me that a no  
12 project alternative which has been framed by the staff  
13 as being full compliance -- that means we had baseline,  
14 we're moving up to no project, which is, you know, not a  
15 continuation or there is no order, you know, the project  
16 is an order.

17           However, it is essentially saying that when you  
18 put more requirements on the system, like 1461 and all  
19 the gizmos that went with full compliance, you know,  
20 interior station compliance, extra water out of New  
21 Melones, how can the no project which has all that full  
22 compliance in it have better storage than the baseline  
23 when we essentially break all the rules and don't make  
24 all those requirements? It just doesn't make sense from  
25 modeling, from an operational sense.

1           Another example, you saw storage being higher  
2 in the no project. They've got flow in the Stanislaus  
3 River being higher than my type of modeling. I mean,  
4 we're talking significant differences. And this is  
5 essentially going with the full compliance framework of  
6 the nonproject or the no project, which included meeting  
7 Interior standards for dilution flows from New Melones,  
8 and we're talking 87 through 92 here peaking at half a  
9 million acre-feet in the river and storage going  
10 crashing. There is no question. That's how they tune  
11 the model.

12           But, you know, in the no project -- let me take  
13 you to the next step -- how they did that was they  
14 attached not only the Bureau's water to meeting that  
15 downstream flow compliance, they started attacking the  
16 senior water rights of OID and South San Joaquin to make  
17 that water because where does the extra storage come  
18 from, where does storage flow? It had to come from the  
19 diverters. I challenge you to not know where -- you  
20 know, where is the OID's and South San Joaquin's  
21 responsibility to meet the RPA flows and Interior  
22 salinity requirements? They made this water in the  
23 study.

24           MR. O'LAUGHLIN: So this is a point that's near  
25 and dear to me. So you're doing a no project

1 alternative. So the no project alternative assumes what  
2 currently exists out there as we know. So there is no  
3 doubt that the Bureau has limitations on its permits.  
4 Under D 1641, it has to meet certain requirements.  
5 There is no doubt that the Bureau has no cap biological  
6 opinions and RPAs that they have to meet.

7           But what was done wrong in this analysis is  
8 when they put to do the reasonable and prudent  
9 alternative, I mean, the no project alternative, in  
10 order to make it work, they took roughly four to five  
11 hundred thousand acre-feet from the senior water right  
12 holders when in fact the senior water right holders  
13 would make no water available for either D 1641 or the  
14 no cap biological opinion.

15           And just so you know, we already have a ruling  
16 by Judge Wanger that OID and SSJID are specifically not  
17 responsible for the no cap deals. So when you've done  
18 your no project alternative, how is it that you in the  
19 state of the world have taken water from senior water  
20 right holders when in fact there is no such requirement?

21           MR. STEINER: Just to make sure I got to it  
22 before I run out of time, here's the answer again. My  
23 conclusion, again this is from a CEQA modeling basis  
24 which I've been responsible for in the past. These  
25 studies just don't cut it. And, you know, essentially

1 when I watch people yesterday march up with results out  
2 of the SED showing your dots or Mary showing you dots,  
3 of course, she dispels the use of those dots. You know,  
4 those dots don't mean anything to me or they should not  
5 be relied upon because they're framed off of these  
6 studies which I'm challenging as being incorrect and not  
7 informative of the impacts of the occur under the  
8 35 percent or any of the X percent alternatives.

9 MR. OLAFSON: Thank you.

10 CHAIRMAN HOPPIN: Thank you, gentlemen.

11 MR. OLAFSON: Thank you for the extra five  
12 minutes. I appreciate it.

13 BOARD MEMBER SPIVEY-WEBER: I only have two  
14 blue cards. Are there any blue cards from the public?  
15 If anyone from the public wants to fill out a blue card,  
16 now is the time. I do have a third blue card, but they  
17 want to come toward the end after South Delta.

18 Rhonda Lucas. And this is three minutes.

19 MS. LUCAS: Thank you. My name is Rhonda  
20 Lucas. I'm an attorney and I'm here today representing  
21 a host of ag and urban water uses in the MID and TID as  
22 well as Duarte families and the Duarte nursery.

23 We will be submitting detailed comments on this  
24 issue prior to your deadline, but the comment I'd like  
25 to make today is we've heard a lot about the very

1 laudable goal of doubling the salmon population, and it  
2 is a very important goal. We need the salmon. We need  
3 a healthy ecosystem. But we also need to balance that,  
4 as your objectives require, against the realities that  
5 we're facing and water is a very scarce resource.

6           We have studies that demonstrate irrefutably,  
7 frankly, that flow will not necessarily get you where  
8 you need to go and that you need to deal with the  
9 degradation. At a minimum. And we are very baffled as  
10 to why you would run the risk of putting thousands of  
11 acres of land out of production, completely potentially  
12 destroying entire economic communities, including those  
13 that are made up of minorities and impoverished peoples  
14 for something that Fish & Wildlife can't even assure you  
15 will get your stated objective.

16           I'd like to point out that based on California  
17 Department of Fish and Game surveys and, for example,  
18 1983, their estimate of Tuolumne River salmon run was --  
19 and this is in the thousands -- 14.8. In 1985, it was  
20 40.3. Fast forward to 1999, we're at 8.2. 2000 we're  
21 at 17.9. Fast forward again to where we had new  
22 regulatory requirements that increased our flows on  
23 these rivers to 2008, 2009, 2010, we're at .4, .3,  
24 and .8. The data doesn't support the thesis, and if this  
25 were a true scientific process, we'd take a look at

1 these data and we'd reevaluate our hypothesis and we'd  
2 find a better way to reach our goal.

3           That's what we're asking you to do. We don't  
4 see any scientific basis to support the 35 percent  
5 preferred alternative, especially when taking into  
6 consideration your dual objectives, your CEQA  
7 requirements, and the impacts that this will have on the  
8 environment.

9           The other comment that I would like to make  
10 quickly, ag land in the State of California supports as  
11 much as -- represents as much as 80 percent of the  
12 designated critical habitat for federally listed  
13 species. Private ag land. When these thousands of  
14 acres of ag land are fallowed, it will absolutely have a  
15 devastating impact on federally listed species.

16           I will give you one example. Swainson's hawk.  
17 It is imperative to have nesting sites, which just  
18 happen to be our orchards, in close proximity to  
19 foraging grounds which happen to be sedan grass, corn  
20 and alfalfa. These species are being protected for and  
21 provided for by agriculture free of charge, and their  
22 very survival depends on it, and yet you're going to  
23 potentially put them at risk for no demonstrated benefit  
24 to salmon species.

25           It's very difficult to play God. I do not envy

1 you the task that you have, but I beg you to take into  
2 consideration not just the economic realities, but also  
3 the environmental realities because following this ag  
4 land will have a devastating impact economically and  
5 environmentally, and if you doubt that, I encourage you  
6 to just go back in your memory about ten years ago to  
7 what occurred on the west side as a result of biological  
8 opinions that Judge Wanger has subsequently thrown out  
9 and are now being redone.

10 Economies were devastated. You had a dustbowl.  
11 Minority communities with destroyed and there were  
12 severe environmental impacts, air quality as well as  
13 species impacts. Thank you.

14 BOARD MEMBER SPIVEY-WEBER: Thank you.  
15 Jennifer Carlson. And after Jennifer it will be the  
16 California Department of Water Resources.

17 MS. CARLSON: Good afternoon, Board Members.  
18 Thank you very much for this opportunity to comment. I  
19 know I was called a couple of times and I had to slip  
20 out. So I appreciate you having me back.

21 BOARD MEMBER SPIVEY-WEBER: Thank you for  
22 coming two days in a row.

23 MS. CARLSON: It's worth it. Again, my name is  
24 Jennifer Carlson. I'm the executive director for the  
25 Manufacturers Council of the Central Valley.

1                   Just in case you're not familiar with us and as  
2 a way of quick organizational background, the  
3 Manufacturers Council is headquartered in Modesto, and  
4 we represent a variety of manufacturing interests  
5 located in California's San Joaquin Valley. The  
6 majority of our members are involved in food processing  
7 elated activities both year round and on a seasonal  
8 basis. Those members not involved in food processing  
9 manufacture containers and various other kind of vital  
10 parts and components distributed, locally, statewide,  
11 nationally, internationally, and several of our members  
12 also conduct business in energy production, warehousing  
13 and distribution.

14                   The Manufacturers Council represents companies  
15 which directly employ thousands of San Joaquin Valley  
16 residents. And based on a regional impact multiplier,  
17 the number of valley residents indirectly employed as a  
18 result of our industries increase threefold. So for  
19 every one job in the food sector, there are an  
20 additional three jobs in the service and supply sectors.

21                   One of our best kept secrets in this valley is  
22 that we are home to one of the largest, most efficient,  
23 most sophisticated manufacturing regions in the entire  
24 nation. According to a recent census of manufacturing,  
25 California's leading manufacturing sector is the food

1 and beverage manufacturing industries. The value of  
2 shipments according to the data was in the range of 83  
3 billion. And that's just to give you an example of the  
4 significance of these industries.

5           The majority of this food and beverage  
6 processing occurs in the San Joaquin Valley and a large  
7 segment in the areas serviced by the Merced, Stanislaus  
8 and Tuolumne Rivers. The other is a microcosm of the  
9 San Joaquin Valley food and technology cluster. It is  
10 the primary private sector industry and it has national  
11 and international impacts. It is also inextricably  
12 linked to agricultural production.

13           As you may know, many major food and beverage  
14 companies are located in the valley. Del Monte Foods,  
15 E & J Gallo Winery, Frito-Lay, Foster Farms, Bronco  
16 Winery, The Wine Group, several, and there are many  
17 others who distribute their products, locally, statewide  
18 nationally and again internationally.

19           Anything that impacts agricultural production  
20 impacts these vital industries and the families and the  
21 economies in the valley and abroad that are dependent  
22 upon them. The proposed changes to the water quality  
23 control plan will undoubtedly impact agriculture, will  
24 impact the food processing sector, which are the two  
25 largest economic drivers in the valley.

1           As you've heard many times during the hearings,  
2 San Joaquin Valley is plagued with high unemployment  
3 rates and oppressed by their unique economic  
4 circumstances that are incomparable to any other part of  
5 the state. As a representative of valley manufacturers  
6 and as a valley resident, I am deeply concerned about  
7 the economic impacts of the proposed changes and the SED  
8 being used to vet it.

9           Many of our member companies are located in the  
10 jurisdictions serviced by the irrigation districts of  
11 the San Joaquin Tributaries Authority. These irrigation  
12 districts play an enormous role in the economic success  
13 of our region, and they have done an excellent job in  
14 attracting a variety of manufacturing industries, and  
15 this is due in a large part to critical factors: the  
16 ability to supply reliable, competitively priced  
17 electrical service, and the ability to deliver  
18 affordable and adequate supplies of high quality water  
19 for agricultural and domestic use.

20           The proposed changes to the plan jeopardize  
21 these points, and that's why I'm here today. And just  
22 to take a quick side step, I recently Governor Brown's  
23 office commented on President Obama's State of the Union  
24 Address and his call for an expansion of manufacturing  
25 in the U.S. Governor Brown responded by enlisting his

1 advisor Mike Rossi and convening a manufacturing summit  
2 which is actually taking place next week. The summit is  
3 the Governor's first step to compete for new  
4 manufacturing institutes.

5 And also to quote Mike Rossi he said, As the  
6 number one states for manufacturing jobs and output in  
7 the nation California will lead the next generation of  
8 advanced manufacturing America. We heard the President,  
9 his call, and California will respond.

10 Back to this proposal. The proposal to reduce  
11 water flow in the state's most productive manufacture  
12 area would make the Governor's hope to attract and  
13 expand manufacturers and build advanced manufacturing  
14 institutes extremely challenging.

15 The draft SED inadequately addresses two very  
16 important factors of the potential changes to the plan.  
17 These two factors are true economic impact, and also the  
18 equity of burden.

19 It is critical for manufacturing companies,  
20 especially those processing seasonal and perishable  
21 products, to have a reliable water supply, particularly  
22 with the intense competition in today's global  
23 marketplace. A change in the water supply can translate  
24 into irreparable losses of market share. Additionally,  
25 cost is an important consideration. Food processing is

1 water-intensive. Even slight rate increases add up to  
2 huge additional expenses, and there are already a number  
3 of factors that play in contributing to the higher  
4 operational costs of these companies, and state  
5 regulatory mandates are just one of them.

6           Your board has acknowledged that the potential  
7 water cuts will be significant, especially to the  
8 valley. I mean, the documents you've indicated in your  
9 documents, you've heard from all of the commenters, I  
10 don't need to reiterate all of those numbers to you, but  
11 I would hope that you agree that a more complete and  
12 thorough analysis of a proposal such as this with such  
13 high impacts would -- a more thorough analysis would be  
14 prudent.

15           We urge you to recognize these impacts are  
16 devastating to a devastated area, not only to farmers,  
17 but also to industry and anyone and everyone connected  
18 to the ag chain.

19           BOARD MEMBER SPIVEY-WEBER: Thank you.

20           MS. LUCAS: Just to finish, the Manufacturers  
21 Council urges to you seriously weigh the adequacy of  
22 this SED.

23           BOARD MEMBER SPIVEY-WEBER: Thank you very  
24 much. Actually another card did come in. Joshua Stark.  
25 This is supposed to be three minutes. I'm channeling

1 Charlie, but try your best.

2 MR. STARK: Thank you for hearing me at such a  
3 short notice. I know that it's been kind of an  
4 interesting juggle the last couple of days and I  
5 appreciate the opportunity to be able to speak.

6 I have a chance -- I was asked to speak about  
7 45 minutes ago by a friend of mine, colleague, when it  
8 was understood that there will be public comment. So I  
9 did my best to rush in.

10 My name is Joshua Stark. I am a board member  
11 of the Salmon Aid Foundation. I am also a salmon  
12 fisherman, a conservation environmental advocate for  
13 about ten years, an outdoor educator, worked for State  
14 Parks for a time, but most importantly, I am a lifelong  
15 resident of Isleton, California in the middle of the  
16 Delta. I don't know if you often run into people from  
17 Isleton. Occasionally it's nice, I think, for you all  
18 to hear from us.

19 The 35 percent flow recommendation actually  
20 came a quite a shock considering the board's own studies  
21 on what would be required for populations to maintain  
22 the threatened populations of salmon and steelhead  
23 within the San Joaquin River, and I wanted to note that.

24 I also wanted to note that if we -- related to  
25 the San Joaquin population's restorations are

1 restorations of habitat in general and to recognize that  
2 higher flows will be needed to restore Delta habitats  
3 over time. And we know we'll be revisiting that every  
4 year and for years to come. And to recognize that the  
5 Delta is not a dying or a dead place. I hear report  
6 after report of folks who live in, you know, very  
7 urbanized areas in the Bay Area, in Sacramento and  
8 Los Angeles who talk about how dead the Delta is, but I  
9 also know as I drive out here, the myriad species that I  
10 pass of native species, you know, watching the snow  
11 geese and watching the white fronted geese flying home.  
12 Watching river otters return. Over my lifetime I've  
13 seen those happen. I've also seen tragedies that have  
14 occurred because of inappropriate flows. One example  
15 would be the Jones Tract flooding and the amount of  
16 salinity that then rushed in.

17           So recognizing that the impact of flow regime  
18 can almost immediately be felt on the Delta and so  
19 returning flows will be felt just as well as flows that  
20 are removed.

21           Last, I wanted to point out that there is a  
22 real opportunity for real restoration on the Delta, real  
23 restoration of salmon populations. You know, over  
24 90 percent of salmon habitat -- spawning habitat is  
25 locked behind dams. So any small amount into

1 appropriate flows, any show by the Board of returning to

2 appropriate flows will be felt with returning salmon.

3 And related to that will be the return of habitat.

4 Thank you.

5 (Reporter change.)

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

1 BOARD MEMBER SPIVY-WEBER: California Department  
2 of Water Resources. And you've asked for 20 minutes, so  
3 we'll need to set the clock accordingly. Following DWR,  
4 we'll have the joint presentation by the Bay Institute,  
5 NRDC, American Rivers, and Trout Unlimited.

6 MS. KELLY: All right. Good afternoon, Board  
7 Members. I am here on day two of a long process, and I  
8 admire your stamina and your focus. So my name is Kathy  
9 Kelly. I am with the Department of Water Resources. I am  
10 chief of the Bay-Delta office. And the department will be  
11 submitting written comments that address information  
12 related to fish behavior and habit, state water project  
13 and temporary barrier operations, and other subjects by  
14 the March 29th deadline. Today we're going on to focus on  
15 South Delta water quality and flows by presenting  
16 information on the effects of water project exports and  
17 operation of the temporary barriers, and by giving a very  
18 illustrative example of local salinity accumulation and  
19 discharge into the South Delta channels.

20 Our presentation includes information that should  
21 be incorporated into the Substitute Environmental  
22 Document. We expect that this information along with the  
23 additional information to be submitted by the Department  
24 would change the conclusions put forth in the SED  
25 regarding DWR's responsibility for South Delta water  
26

1 quality. Our presentation will be given by Mark Holderman  
2 who is chief of our South Delta branch. Mark has been  
3 implementing the temporary barriers project for 13 years.  
4 Also with us is Narzheed Naditrani (phonetic), and he's an  
5 expert in the application of our delta simulation models and  
6 also very familiar with the South Delta hydrodynamics. I  
7 want to thank you for this opportunity to present this  
8 information, and now I am going to turn it over to Mark.

9 MR. HOLDERMAN: Good afternoon, Board Members. I  
10 am Mark Holderman, chief of the South Delta branch. And  
11 as Kathy was saying, I've spent a lot of time putting in  
12 rock barriers, so I know them very well. I'll be  
13 describing the rock barriers, the agriculture barriers to  
14 be specific, how they are designed and how they are  
15 operated, what they can and what they cannot do. I'll  
16 describe circulation upstair of barriers, what null zones  
17 are, and how exports and barrier can affect them. I'll  
18 give a general description about sources of water on Old  
19 River, and finally I'll spend some time showing how  
20 salinity on Old River changed during the high flows of  
21 2011. And we'll provide some evidence of why salinity at  
22 the Old River at Tracy Road Bridge Compliance Station can  
23 be affected by salinity in South Delta channels.

24 Just a general map showing the South Delta , and  
25 I wanted to show you where the barriers were located if  
26

1 you didn't already know. We have a barrier, ag barrier,  
2 on Middle River here and on Old River down near Jones  
3 pumping plant, a barrier on Grant Line on the east side of  
4 Grant Line. There's also a head of river barrier we're  
5 not really discussion much, but that's for fish purposes  
6 not for ag.

7 We've been installing these barriers since 1987  
8 starting with the Middle River barrier and later on going  
9 on the other two ag barriers. We install them generally  
10 from April to November. And if we install the Head of Old  
11 River, that would be true, if we don't install the Head of  
12 Old River in the spring, we don't install the ag barriers  
13 until May. And if we don't install the fall Head of Old  
14 River barrier, then we remove the barriers in October. So  
15 it's just a little narrow window of operation if we get  
16 the Head of Old River barrier isn't installed.

17 These barriers aren't real high-tech. They are a  
18 bunch of rocks. We put the rocks in the river. We create  
19 a weir to the best as we can at a certain level given that  
20 we're using 18-inch rock. And they contain either six to  
21 nine culverts. We have nine culverts at the Old River  
22 near Tracy barrier and six culverts at the other two. And  
23 these are four foot diameter culverts that have flap gates  
24 on the upstream side.

25 I'll talk about water level improvements that the  
26

1 barriers can do. We designed these barriers to help  
2 improve water levels for agriculture purposes and also  
3 improve circulation better than what the circulation would  
4 be absent the barriers. And that's again for the purposes  
5 of ag so they have adequate water levels and adequate  
6 circulation to help eliminate some stagnant zones that  
7 might occur during the irrigation season.

8           These plots are showing model data for a typical  
9 wet and a dry year. And I don't know if you can see this  
10 very well, you probably can't see the dates, but -- I  
11 don't think I can even see the dates without my glasses.  
12 It's July, which is a month that has the greatest --  
13 typically has the greatest agricultural demand in the --  
14 South Delta. But it shows you, if you look at the blue  
15 line, that's what the water levels would be if the  
16 projects weren't exporting and the barriers were not  
17 installed. Now, the red line, which is a little bit  
18 lower, shows what the levels would be with exports but no  
19 barriers, and that's where it shows that we've got about  
20 six to eight inch reduction in the low water levels when  
21 exports are operating and there's not barriers. But when  
22 we do install barriers with the green line, you can see  
23 that those low water levels are dramatically increased on  
24 the order of two to two-and-a-half feet. And that's the  
25 water level that we want to protect, the low water levels  
26

1 because the farmers don't problems diverting on the high  
2 tides the problems are on the low tides. So that's what  
3 the barriers do. They mitigate they for the impact on low  
4 tides.

5           And they do that by operating on the ebb and  
6 flow. When the tides are flooding, those culverts that I  
7 mentions before open up. And they allow that flow to go  
8 through the culverts, and also there's some weir flow over  
9 the top as well depending on strong the flood tide is.  
10 Now, when ebb tide occurs, those flap gates slam shut, and  
11 they hold the water levels higher upstream of the barriers  
12 because of that, higher than they would ordinarily be.

13           Sources of water in the South Delta. This is a  
14 plot that shows at the top in the blue -- shows the  
15 observed EC at the Old River at Tracy Road Bridge station  
16 for the years January '98 through January '05. And the  
17 plot below that in green is model data. That shows what  
18 the source of the water is at that station during those  
19 years. And if you look at the left side of that plot, it  
20 indicates that that water is 100 percent or most of the  
21 time San Joaquin River and ag discharge water. There are  
22 some times in those years the percentage drops, and those  
23 are times when we have the Head of Old River barrier  
24 installed. So we're basically blocking the San Joaquin  
25 water from coming down Old River, so then there is more  
26

1 water from Sacramento and east side streams that would be  
2 a greater percent of that water at the Old River  
3 compliance station.

4           So what I want on you to take away from this  
5 slide is that San Joaquin is the predominant source of the  
6 water for that station on Old River. And even on times  
7 when theres's a bigger contribution from other sources,  
8 potentially fresher sources, that it doesn't always make a  
9 difference in EC. If you look above in the blue, it  
10 doesn't make a significant change in EC at that station  
11 because there's something else going on

12           The operations of the barriers improve  
13 circulation upstream of the barriers by normally creating  
14 unidirectional flow up Old River and up Middle River and  
15 down Grant Line Canal. This is accomplished by the  
16 operations of those flap gates I mentioned that open in  
17 the flood tide and close on the ebb tide and keep the  
18 water levels higher. We also -- the weir heights are  
19 different at the different locations, so those have been  
20 designed to create a unidirectional flow by changing that  
21 gradient of water surface so water tends to flow down  
22 Grant Line from the other two rivers. And by doing that,  
23 we're trying to create unidirectional flows which  
24 hopefully gets rid of stagnant zones and makes sure the  
25 areas above the barriers don't act like a big lake. We  
26

1 don't want that.

2           We also do it this way so that we can try to  
3 eliminate potential null zones. You've heard of those,  
4 which we describe as areas, particular reaches of rivers,  
5 that have a net flow during the daily tidal cycle of  
6 zero. Now, those aren't easily measured out in the field  
7 because the water is always moving. It's either ebbing or  
8 flowing or briefly it might be at slack tide. And there's  
9 always water coming in the from the San Joaquin and ag  
10 diversions going on. So it's not easy to notice out in  
11 the field, but what we do is model it so we can tell reach  
12 by reach where a null zone might be occurring at any given  
13 time.

14           It's important to know these so-called null  
15 zones, they occur with without exports and barriers. The  
16 barriers, when they operate, they do increase circulation,  
17 but they do not guarantee that null zones are all going to  
18 disappear. And even with the barriers and the exports, we  
19 can change the location of the null zones. At least if we  
20 model it, we can see if they move around a little bit, but  
21 there's not a significant difference in the number of null  
22 zones if you look at reach by reach by reach on all these  
23 different rivers. But more important to know about all  
24 these null is it doesn't mean you have poor water  
25 quality. It all depends on the water quality existing in  
26

1 the river at the time. If it's good quality, a area or a  
2 reach in the river that is not moving very much that day,  
3 it's going to give you quality water.

4 Of the four South Delta compliance stations where  
5 water quality is monitored, the Old River at Tracy Road  
6 Bridge station is the most troublesome. There can  
7 salinity spikes at this station that exceed the salinity  
8 objectives. And DWR has for many, many years gathered  
9 water quality data in the South Delta. We've gathered  
10 flowed data, and all of this supports why we believe this  
11 is happen, and I'll talk about that in a moment.

12 Many people think that high salinity in the South  
13 Delta, particularly on Old River, is because of poor  
14 circulation and the creation of these null zones. We want  
15 to show you that there's evidence of a more likely cause  
16 of this problem. This slide show salinity at Old River at  
17 Tracy Road Bridge during the last high flow event in  
18 2011. In June when we had over 10,000 cfs flowing at  
19 Vernalis, there was certainly plenty of water in the river  
20 to ensure good circulation and there wasn't any null zones  
21 under those conditions in. And yet we get these spike in  
22 June at the Old River near Tracy Road Bridge compliance  
23 station, significant spike. It's important to note that  
24 the salinity at other locations, compliance locations,  
25 Middle River and Old River station just upstream, were all  
26

1 in the 200, 250 EC range. And look what we got at Old  
2 River at Tracy Road Bridge.

3           So what caused this problem? We have field data  
4 that consistently confirms that water qualified degrades  
5 between the stations at Middle River at Old River and the  
6 Old River at Tracy Road Bridge station, which are these  
7 two stations here in red. In between these stations, we  
8 have two cuts, Paradise Cut and Sugar Cut. Both are  
9 dead-end sloughs with very poor circulation. We recently  
10 installed two more EC monitoring stations here on Paradise  
11 Cut near the downstream end and one Sugar Cut. Reading at  
12 these two stations are consistently higher than the  
13 readings at the Middle River station upstream. And both  
14 these sloughs are hydraulically connected to Old River,  
15 which means that on the ebb tide, these sloughs have the  
16 potential to discharge a substantial amount of high  
17 salinity water into Old River which would affect the  
18 salinity readings at Old River at Tracy Road Bridge  
19 compliance station.

20           We have some grab sample data that was measured  
21 in the field that is depicted here that we gathered in  
22 2012 that confirms the salinity in Paradise Cut and Sugar  
23 Cut was consistently higher than Old River. The station  
24 that we installed in Paradise Cut is right about here.  
25 And the EC at that location was about 900 EC. And grab  
26

1 sample data taken at that time shows that as you go  
2 upstream on Paradise Cut, EC gets worse and worse all the  
3 way up until the very end of the slough where we see  
4 readings of above 2,000 EC.

5           The following slides that I will show you will  
6 hopefully show you that the high salinity water in  
7 Paradise Cut is what we believe is causing the salinity  
8 spikes Old River at the Tracy Road Bridge compliance  
9 station.

10           First I want to show you what happened in late  
11 March and throughout April in the South Delta. This is  
12 showing the Vernalis flow. And Vernalis flow was very  
13 high, above 10,000 during this time. But we had a  
14 particular high flow event that occurred here in late  
15 March that it got above 15,000 cfs. And when that  
16 happened, the weir at the upper end of Paradise Cut began  
17 to spill, and it continued to spill all during this time  
18 until flows in the San Joaquin came down enough where it  
19 to stop.

20           This is what it looked like. This is what the  
21 weir looks likes normally, and the San Joaquin is over on  
22 the left side of that slide. This is just basically a  
23 pond on the Paradise Cut side, and at that part of  
24 Paradise Cut, you don't always get a continuous slough.  
25 You'll get a chain of lakes, basically, until you get  
26

1 enough water or you get over topping like this to connect  
2 them. And when those flows got high enough, this is what  
3 you saw out there.

4           So what we're seeing here is a huge discharge of  
5 poor quality water out of Paradise Cut when that weir  
6 overtopped. There's a plume that's shown here in red.  
7 This is what's measured on the red part of the graph.  
8 This was measured on the downstream end of Paradise Cut  
9 where we put that new station in. This green plot is the  
10 reading at the Old River at Tracy Road Bridge compliance  
11 station, and this blue line is what the water quality is  
12 upstream on Old River at the Middle River at Old River  
13 compliance station. You can see it's very good further up  
14 on Old River, and then we get this plume that came out of  
15 Paradise Cut that reached up to 2,000 EC. And you can see  
16 very clearly that when that's going on, we see very  
17 similar pattern of spikes at Old River near Tracy Road  
18 Bridge compliance station. It's just delayed a little bit  
19 because it's a few miles downstream. And after that plume  
20 went by, then things returned back to good quality water  
21 just about everywhere. So essentially we're flush out  
22 Paradise Cut when that weir overtops.

23           So throughout the month of April, we had flushing  
24 flows in Paradise Cut, and they continued and salinity  
25 stayed low, and it was similar to the salinity at  
26

1 Vernalis, so everything was looking good. But once those  
2 flows dropped at Vernalis below the weir and that stopped  
3 flushing Paradise Cut, we started to see this. We started  
4 to see the build up of salinity in Paradise Cut again.  
5 And you can see leading up to this, you know, while there  
6 was high flows and flowing coming down Paradise Cut,  
7 everything was good. And then it stopped, and EC started  
8 going up again. And a similar reaction was occurring on  
9 Old River at the Old River compliance station. Of course,  
10 not as dramatically high because obviously when that  
11 Paradise Cut flow comes into Old River, there's some  
12 dilution, but we still see spikes.

13           Now, this is moving along in time, and it's  
14 showing that the salinity is continuing to increase in  
15 Paradise Cut as you see in the red. And the green plot of  
16 Old River Tracy Road Bridge is moving along, you know, in  
17 step with what's going on in Paradise Cut. And the EC at  
18 Old River at that time got up to about 700 EC while what  
19 was at Paradise Cut was well above 1,200. All this was  
20 occurring still while flows at Vernalis were 10,000 cfs.  
21 And so we all that there's lot's of water, there's a lot  
22 of water come down Old River, and we're still getting this  
23 kind of condition. And we believe it's because of what's  
24 going on at Paradise Cut.

25           So last slide. We just want to hit the high  
26

1 points of all of this. We've had decades of monitoring  
2 and modeling data on the temporary barriers and exports  
3 that show the temporary barriers more than compensate for  
4 the impacts of the State Water Project on water level and  
5 circulation in the South Delta. These barriers were not  
6 designed and cannot be modified or operated differently to  
7 meet the water quality objectives at the Old River at  
8 Tracy Road Bridge compliance station. They are not cable  
9 of doing that.

10           The salinity problems in the South Delta are not  
11 caused by state water operations, and as we have shown  
12 result, from local accumulation of saline discharges that  
13 can spike measurements at the Old River at Tracy Road  
14 Bridge compliance station. And the board has a  
15 responsibility and obligation to properly assign the  
16 responsibility for meeting the water quality objectives  
17 proportionate to the parties whose actions cause the  
18 degradation. And that's all I have. Are there any  
19 questions?

20           BOARD MEMBER MARCUS: What would you suggest?  
21 What would be the appropriate thing to do?

22           MR. HOLDERMAN: If the goal was to make sure that  
23 the numbers at the Tracy Road Bridge station don't exceed  
24 the compliance objective, then you'd have to clean up  
25 Paradise Cut. Or the easier solution was make it a  
26

1 monitoring station instead of a compliance station, just  
2 recognizing that that's what going on in the South Delta  
3 and there's not a thing that the water projects can do  
4 about it.

5 BOARD MEMBER MOORE: It's an interesting case.  
6 Have you worked or talked with the Central Valley Regional  
7 Board at all about this potential source? Because I am  
8 familiar with salinity and circulation. I have done tidal  
9 marsh restoration in the Bay Area. It's interesting when  
10 you get an accumulation whether there is an ongoing source  
11 or if there are hypotheses about accumulation because of  
12 geometry of the water bodies.

13 MR. HOLDERMAN: Well, there are seven ag  
14 drainages on Paradise Cut, and there's also a waste  
15 treatment plant discharge from Deuel Vocational Institute  
16 there. And that's at the upstream end of Paradise Cut  
17 where we saw those chain of ponds. And EC -- for instance  
18 EC from Deuel is often exceeding their NPDES permit, and  
19 they are often being fined, and they have a CDO against  
20 them right now. The ag diversions, of course, we don't we  
21 don't have permits for, or they don't. And we don't know  
22 what other than measuring grab samples and getting out  
23 there when they are discharging and trying to measure the  
24 EC. We do do that. We do measure the EC. You know, we  
25 did that in June on those slides we showed you, June of  
26

1 last year.

2           So we know what the source is. It's ag and the  
3 point source discharge from Deuel. The problem is it's  
4 just building up. There's no flow. It's a dead end  
5 slough, and it builds up to a point where there's enough  
6 water in the slough. And when there's a low tide for  
7 instance on Old River, it draws that poor water quality  
8 into Old River where it mixes and sometimes doesn't mix  
9 well enough.

10           BOARD MEMBER SPIVY-WEBER: And what about Sugar  
11 Cut.

12           MR. HOLDERMAN: Sugar Cut has some poor water  
13 quality upstream. There's lot of sources of the water  
14 quality problem in Sugar Cut. There's not a big  
15 discharge. I mean, there's not a big flow in Sugar Cut.  
16 We saw in the other plots back here that Sugar Cut was  
17 plotted on there as well, but it didn't seem to have much  
18 of an impact at least downstream. This yellow line is  
19 Sugar Cut, and even though it was high, we didn't see a  
20 pattern changing at Old River Tracy Road Bridge compliance  
21 station.

22           I mean, to me the best thing to do is get some  
23 flow through Paradise Cut, if you want to freshen up  
24 Paradise Cut and try to reduce these exceedances at Tracy  
25 Road Bridge. We monitor water quality coming into Old  
26

1 River from the head at the San Joaquin at the station at  
2 Middle River and Old River. And that gives you a fair  
3 reading of the water quality entering the South Delta.  
4 It's not a fair reading further downstream at that other  
5 compliance stations. And when the numbers get out of  
6 whack at Old River Tracy Road Bridge, it's not a good  
7 estimate of the water quality in the South Delta. It's  
8 just a reflection of what is happening in that local area

9 BOARD MEMBER SPIVY-WEBER: Thank you very much.  
10 Do you have something more you wanted to present? Okay.  
11 Well, thank you.

12 And now the joint presentation for the Bay  
13 Institute, Natural Resource Defense Council, American  
14 Rivers, and Trout Unlimited. And you've asked for two  
15 hours, so we will set the clock accordingly. And  
16 following this will be the South Delta Water Agency.

17 MR. OBEGI: Good afternoon. I am Doug Obegi with  
18 NRDC. I am going to kick things off very briefly, and  
19 then turn to John Rosenfield with the Bay Institute  
20 followed by John Cain of American Rivers, Rene Henery of  
21 Trout Unlimited, and then I'll close things at the end of  
22 the session.

23 I just wanted to kick things off a little bit by  
24 talking about salmon doubling. We kind of use it as  
25 shorthand, and I think it's important to remember why  
26

1 we're here.

2           The salmon doubling goal was first a creation of  
3 a state law back in 1988. It was recognition by the  
4 Legislature that were starting to lose our native salmon  
5 and steelhead populations. And we set in motion this  
6 goal, that we wanted to not only preserve the salmon that  
7 we had remaining, but we wanted to double those population  
8 in recent history knowing that was very achievable. In  
9 1992, the Central Valley Improvement Act made this goal  
10 federal law that we would double the populations that  
11 exited from 1967 to 1991 so that we could provide  
12 meaningful expanded fishery opportunities for sport  
13 commercial fisherman. The goal was adopted for the first  
14 time into the 1995 water quality control plan by the  
15 board. And at that time, we adopted the Vernalis adaptive  
16 management plan in order to test and see how we could  
17 achieve it. Was it flows, was it exports, was habitat  
18 restoration, is it other stressors? How were we going to  
19 achieve this salmon doubling goal? It was continued in  
20 the 2006 plan, and it still part of our existing plan.

21           In 2001, the Anadromous Fish Restoration Program  
22 adopted a final restoration plan that set in place the  
23 flow targets -- sorry, the fishery targets, production  
24 targets -- as well a number of measures, flow and  
25 non-flow, to achieve those targets. On each of these  
26

1 rivers, the AFRP sets a salmon doubling target. The total  
2 is 78,000 fish, and as you'll hear more today, we've come  
3 woefully short of reaching that goal. But when we say  
4 salmon doubling, it's not just an abstract number. It's  
5 an actual achievable, meaningful, time bound number.  
6 We're supposed to achieve it back in the 2000s, and we  
7 haven't done so. And this gives us a new opportunity to  
8 renew that commitment.

9 I want to urge the board to explicitly reference  
10 the salmon doubling goal in the narrative objective for  
11 this proceeding for three specific reasons. One is that  
12 you already have a salmon doubling objective in the plan,  
13 and you need to have your objectives be consistent. The  
14 second is that the salmon doubling objective is the  
15 primary protection we have for the sport and commercial  
16 salmon fishery. Right now all too often we manage to the  
17 minimums required by the Endangered Species Act, and we  
18 make the ESA the hammer because we fail to protect things  
19 before they get some bad. Salmon doubling is our target  
20 to help avoid having further listings. And finally these  
21 AFRP production targets, the salmon doubling targets, we  
22 need them to guide adaptive management. Right now when we  
23 look at the narrative objective for this proceeding, it's  
24 really hard to say how many fish are we trying to create.  
25 What is a long term viable, sustainable population. We  
26

1 have those target, and those are the AFRP goals.

2 So I want to turn it over to John to talk about  
3 the science behind about flows and salmon production.

4 MR. ROSENFELD: Thanks Doug, And thank you,  
5 Members of the Board, for sitting through these hearings.  
6 My name is John Rosenfield. I am a conservation biologist  
7 for The Bay Institute. I want to pick up a little bit on  
8 what Board Member Marcus said earlier in the hearings  
9 about continuing these motives because we all heard that  
10 yesterday, and I know you all have to sit through that.

11 I am a fish biologist, and I've dedicated my life  
12 to studying fish, enjoying them, and conserving them. If  
13 there were a way I could recommend that we protect fish in  
14 the delta and fish in the San Joaquin and the ecosystem  
15 without using water, I would definitely do that. I  
16 understand that this is a tough decision for you to make.  
17 If I thought that planting trees and removing predators  
18 with bounties and, you know, doing other fixes would work,  
19 I would be recommending that because I am not interested  
20 in the amount of water that flows downhill. I am not a  
21 rafter, no offence to the rafters in the room. So the  
22 amount of water is not a personal interest of mine. The  
23 fish are a personal interest and professional interest of  
24 mine. And I think that I probably speak for the  
25 biologists that are up here that that's why we're talking  
26

1 about the flows because they are necessary.

2           And I also wanted to take issue with a comment  
3 made earlier that things -- that alternatives to flow are  
4 working on the Colombia-Snake River system. I encourage  
5 board members to look at the record of NMFS's biological  
6 opinions on the Colombia-Snake River, which were willed  
7 with habitat restoration, filled with predator control.  
8 They have been implemented to the toons of hundreds of  
9 million of dollars, you know, billions over the course of  
10 the program, and it has not worked. And the courts found  
11 it has not worked to even achieve the no jeopardy standard  
12 of the ESA, much less restoring the fish populations. So  
13 with that I'll get to my presentation.

14           The overview is that obviously native fishes of  
15 the Bay-Delta and San Joaquin River are in poor health. I  
16 don't think anybody objects to that statement of fact.  
17 Freshwater flows in the San Joaquin river are severely  
18 diminished. Scientific evidence indicates that increased  
19 diversion of fresh water has driven the decline of the  
20 fish and wildlife species, and this scientific information  
21 is overwhelming. There are thing we don't know in science  
22 like what causes gravity or the exact relationship between  
23 cholesterol and heart disease. The relationship between  
24 fish and water, I think would be unassailable at this  
25 point. There's also a strong scientific support for flow  
26

1 thresholds that will support the restoration of salmon and  
2 other fisheries. And that's what I am going to focus on  
3 today.

4           The draft SED's preferred alternative, the 35  
5 percent unimpaired flow with caps on the various rivers,  
6 14-day running average February through June is clearly  
7 inadequate. And I wanted to thank Mr. DiCroce for making  
8 many of the points that I will make. The 35 percent is  
9 unimpaired flow inadequate, and if you measure predation  
10 during a number of dry years from 2007 through 2012,  
11 you'll find that low flows contribute to high predation  
12 rates as well.

13           Our preliminary analysis of flows needed to  
14 restore the fisheries in the San Joaquin River and the  
15 Bay-Delta are the flows greater than 50 percent of  
16 unimpaired flows will be necessary between February and  
17 June. That there should be minimum flows of 2,000 cfs at  
18 Vernalis year round, and that an improved fall pulse flow  
19 will be necessary over what's currently mandated.

20           So here's a graphic showing the decline of San  
21 Joaquin River fall-run Chinook salmon. And Y-axis here is  
22 production, and as Doug mentioned, production is different  
23 from escapement. Production as well available in the  
24 ocean, and it's measured related to escapement.  
25 Production is a measurable number, and it's measured.

26

1 These numbers are on the Web site of Cal Fish and Game, I  
2 believe. So I've heard people, again, wondering what  
3 salmon doubling is, and it's measured and measurable, and  
4 we can describe exactly how that's done.

5 BOARD MEMBER SPIVY-WEBER: But is it -- it's  
6 measured and measurable. I absolutely agree with that, but  
7 is it measured for native and for hatchery fish. Because  
8 that was really what was said earlier today was a lot of  
9 hatchery fish are put in, and you can count those as well.

10 MR. ROSENFELD: Yes. I mean, there are means,  
11 there are statistical means for separating between  
12 hatchery production and native production. Any  
13 statistical effort has an error bound around it, but  
14 that's still a measurable quantity. A lot of things that  
15 we're talking about here as facts are actually based on  
16 statistical relationships. Numbers we present are based  
17 on statistical relationships for anybody, water flow,  
18 things we think of physical variables. So this is no  
19 different from that. It's a well-known relationship.

20 So this graphic just briefly shows three time  
21 periods of salmon production on the San Joaquin, and from  
22 the early '50s to the mid '60s, production was about  
23 45,000 thousand. Then dropped to 38,000 during this  
24 period '67 to '91. And this is the period on which the  
25 doubling goals are based. So the doubling goals, I know  
26

1 the number don't add up perfectly, but again that's in the  
2 details of the report. 78,000 is our doubling goal, and  
3 since we set that doubling goal, populations have declined  
4 by about 50 percent on the San Joaquin.

5 But there are salmon in the San Joaquin, and we  
6 took a picture of them so you believe what we're talking  
7 about. But I want to make a point that the imperiled  
8 resources that influenced by San Joaquin River flows go  
9 beyond fall run Chinook salmon. Fall run Chinook salmon  
10 are a very important resource that we call care about for  
11 which we've a lot of good data, and that's why we and  
12 Department of Fish and Wildlife to varying degrees have  
13 relied on fall run Chinook salmon data to create our flow  
14 recommendations.

15 But it's important to remember there will also,  
16 as a result of the San Joaquin Settlement, be spring run  
17 Chinook salmon in the San Joaquin Basin. Green sturgeon  
18 and white sturgeon can spawn there. Steelhead did span  
19 there and still do. And then there are the resources of  
20 the Delta, the delta resident species: delta smelt,  
21 longfin smelt, and Sacramento splittail. And they are  
22 dependent from our flows from our rivers as well.

23 And finally there's food web productivity in and  
24 beyond the delta. And in phase two and hearing stuff on  
25 the delta portion of this is there a lot about the food  
26

1 web. Well, every drop of San Joaquin River water is  
2 probably worth a little bit more than other water sources  
3 in terms of producing and generating food production in  
4 the Delta. So there are other resources at stake here.

5           Increased San Joaquin freshwater flows are  
6 essential to restoring public trust fisheries. They may  
7 not be sufficient in and of themselves, but there will be  
8 no restoration without increased San Joaquin River flows.  
9 I have quotes here from Department of Fish and Wildlife  
10 from 2010, "That the restoration of salmon and steelhead  
11 in the San Joaquin primarily hinges on obtaining  
12 sufficient, magnitude, duration, and frequency of spring  
13 time flows." In a review of state board's 2010 report, a  
14 peer reviewer noted that "there are other stressors to  
15 fish." No one denies that. "A more natural flow regime  
16 is necessary if the fish are to recover," and this  
17 reviewer concluded that other stressors "such as  
18 contaminants and non-native fishes will be less  
19 consequential for salmon and steelhead in a more natural  
20 flow regime." Finally, your own 2010 report concluded  
21 that, "There is sufficient scientific evidence to support  
22 the need for increased flows to protect public trust  
23 resources."

24           The San Joaquin has provided an diminishing share  
25 of its flows to the delta over time. This graphic again  
26

1 we're dividing into three time periods: 1930 through 1955,  
2 1956 through 1987, and then 1988 to the present. And the  
3 mean and the median of these different time periods has  
4 decreased, and you've heard the statistics already in  
5 other presentations about what the current percentages  
6 unimpaired flow is. But I want to make a point that fish  
7 and other wildlife don't live in the average year. They  
8 live in all the years, and they have to get through years  
9 with bad flows and prosper when they can with years with  
10 high flows.

11           So here I am going to show -- this box here kind  
12 of shades out years with below 35 percent flows, which  
13 would be years that might not have occurred under current  
14 proposal. But it won't do anything to increase -- your  
15 proposal won't do anything to increase the number of years  
16 in which unimpaired flows exceed 35 percent except within  
17 the adjustment that's allowed within your 25 percent to 45  
18 percent boundaries. Historically half of the years have  
19 flows that were excess of 35 percent of the San Joaquin's  
20 flow. That was true even in a more recent period '56 to  
21 '87. Now, 35 percent of years flows greater than 35  
22 percent. I know the percentages get confusing after  
23 awhile, but basically a third of years now -- two thirds  
24 of years have flows less than 35 percent, and it's really  
25 that we're losing these top level flows that are driving  
26

1 fish population declines.

2 I also need to make the point that, again, to  
3 have us thinking in the bigger picture here about the  
4 resources of the Bay-Delta. The San Joaquin River is  
5 disproportionately overdeveloped. So in this top row  
6 here, I am showing Vernalis unimpaired flow versus Delta  
7 unimpaired flow. So Delta outflow, divided -- or Vernalis  
8 flow without demands and diversion divided by Delta  
9 outflow without demands and diversion. So the historical  
10 relationship would have been that the San Joaquin River  
11 contributed between 22 and 25 percent to delta outflow,  
12 San Joaquin above Vernalis.

13 Under the current situation, you can see that  
14 it's contribution to Delta outflow is less than half, and  
15 sometimes less, in some years less than a third of that.  
16 So if all of the rivers in the Central Valley had been  
17 developed to the same extent and we developed them to the  
18 extent that we export water now, then the numbers in this  
19 bottom row would be the same as the numbers in the top  
20 row. But they are not, showing that more water is taken  
21 out of the San Joaquin than other rivers.

22 And it shouldn't be surprising at this point that  
23 we believe, and the data shows, that there's a strong  
24 relationship between San Joaquin River Chinook salmon  
25 production and flows in the San Joaquin River. These  
26

1 are -- the dotted line here is now superimposed on the  
2 production graph I showed you earlier, and the flows are  
3 flows that occurred when these fish, the green bar, were  
4 going out to the ocean. So that is the two-year lag  
5 thing, so these are the flows that I said, basically when  
6 the fish are migrating to the ocean compared to the number  
7 that return. And you can see that there's a very strong  
8 relationship in those two variables.

9           So I want to get into the scientific basis for  
10 particular levels of flow and remind people that flow in a  
11 river drives many variables that are related to fish  
12 success and productivity. As flows increase, the  
13 transport of juveniles and cues to migrating adults are  
14 improved. Water quality, in terms of in this case of  
15 dissolved oxygen, temperature and contaminants --  
16 water quality improves as freshwater flow increase.  
17 Habitat volume and surface area increase, and that's what  
18 we're talking about when we're talking about floodplains.  
19 We're increasing the habit for these fish. The wetting of  
20 the backwater channels as well is increasing habitat for  
21 these fish. And increasing flows leads to do decreased  
22 predation. And I would have a lot to say except I know  
23 Rene also has a lot to say about that. So I'll leave that  
24 to him.

25           Getting into the analysis, I want to separate  
26

1 between two types of critical flows, two general  
2 categories because sometimes the number are the same but  
3 the functions are different. We've identified, and DFW  
4 has identified, average flows over the spring season,  
5 March through June, levels of 5,000 cfs and 10,000 cfs as  
6 being kind of critical levels for fish production. These  
7 flows are hard to shape by moving water from one week or  
8 one month to another because they are average flows. So  
9 if you take flows from one week in March and move them to  
10 April, the average is the same. So the achievement of  
11 these flows is largely determined by the percentage of  
12 unimpaired flow that you would allocate, and that's the  
13 watered budget you have to work with in a given year.

14           And then there are daily flows that produce in  
15 effect on a daily basis. And on here I'll address 2,000,  
16 5,000 -- again, which is not the same as the effect of  
17 5,000 above -- and 15,000 thousand cfs. The frequency and  
18 attainment of these flows is determined both by the  
19 percentage of unimpaired, your water budget, and by the  
20 14-day averaging window or whatever daily averaging window  
21 that would use that recreates the shape of the  
22 hydrograph. These flows that occur on a daily basis have  
23 the potential to be engineered because you could borrow  
24 from a time when there's more flow and store that water  
25 and then release it at a time you need the flow.

26

1           Okay. One of the key daily flows is flows that  
2 produce floodplain inundation, and I am not going to spend  
3 a lot of time on this because John Cain will and I know  
4 that know the benefits of floodplain inundation. The  
5 point is that the greater the flow on this axis, the more  
6 -- or I'm sorry. The greater the flow on this axis, the  
7 more acres of floodplain inundation you get. And our 2010  
8 presentation called for flows of about 20,000 cfs. New  
9 analysis that John will talk about leads us to believe  
10 that if you modify the floodplain, you could achieve that  
11 with lower flows. Again, you still the need the flows,  
12 but we could do a little habitat work and make that happen  
13 more frequently with less flow.

14           The next attribute that I want to talk about is  
15 population abundance on these AFRP reduction targets. The  
16 species of concern here, or of interest, is the fall run  
17 Chinook salmon. And I don't have a snazzy graphic for  
18 this, but I wanted to point out that Department of Fish  
19 and Wildlife in their 2010 report analyzed flows that led  
20 to Chinook salmon smolt survival through the Delta. And  
21 we did a different analysis that was related to escapement  
22 of adult fish returning two years later. And both of us  
23 found in our two different approaches the result that  
24 10,000 cfs was related to -- those are the flows you  
25 needed to produce the doubling target of the AFRP. And  
26

1 State Board's report for 2010 seems to acknowledge this  
2 saying, "Available scientific information indicates that  
3 average March through June flows of 10,000 cfs may provide  
4 conditions necessary to achieve doubling of San Joaquin  
5 basin fall-run."

6           Okay, a different flow. Now, we're talking about  
7 the 10,000 cfs that I just mentioned that was an average  
8 seasonal flow. This too -- this analysis is an average  
9 seasonal flow, and now we're talking about population  
10 growth of fall run Chinook salmon. This is a graphic  
11 similar to the one we presented in 2010, and it shows the  
12 cohort return ration, which is the number of fish  
13 returning this year divided by the number of fish that  
14 produced this cohort of fish three years prior. So  
15 numbers above one are population growth. You have more  
16 fish this year than you did three years ago. Numbers  
17 below one are population decline. You have less fish this  
18 year than you did three years ago. And this ratio, which  
19 is just plotted on a log scale to help us see what's going  
20 on, is plotted against flow at Vernalis. And I've got to  
21 say that it's striking to me as a biologist that average  
22 flow measured in the lower river -- it does relate to  
23 flows in the upper river -- but that average flows  
24 measured in this smaller component of the fishes life  
25 history would produce a signal two and a half years, the  
26

1 years later, in adults returning is kind of remarkable.  
2 And the strength of this relationship is also remarkable.

3           What we see is that in years with less than 5,000  
4 cfs flows, you get -- the result of that is 13 years of  
5 population growth. So some population growth does occur  
6 below 5,000 cfs average flows, but a lot more years are  
7 negative, 22 years are in decline. The really striking  
8 thing though is that when flows are above 5,000 cfs  
9 average, to the right of this vertical line, you only see  
10 three years of decline. This is over 54 years. And you  
11 see 16 years of population increase. So what this says to  
12 me, biologically speaking, is that flows below 5,000 cfs  
13 these fish are not doing as well. And either the ocean  
14 saves you, or the ocean, you know, is the coup de grace on  
15 a population of fish that's not doing that well. So you  
16 get some years of increase, probably related to ocean  
17 conditions, and you get some years of decrease that are  
18 also related to what is going on in the ocean and can  
19 these fish survive when they get there. But when you have  
20 flow of above 5,000 cfs on average March through June, it  
21 almost don't matter what the conditions are throughout the  
22 rest of their life cycle. The 16:3 is your ratio of years  
23 of growth to years of decline. That's pretty amazing to  
24 see that kind of relationship.

25           Okay other daily flows, and I am just identifying  
26

1 the flows and we'll go back and say what the different  
2 proposals do to those flows in a minute. Other flows that  
3 are important on a daily basis are those that allow the  
4 San Joaquin River to serve as a migratory corridor for  
5 fish -- we're talking about sturgeon, salmon, steelhead  
6 splittail, et cetera -- and have water quality barrier to  
7 migration that occur in this year of San Joaquin upstream  
8 of Stockton and in that area. One of the flows that --  
9 flow relationships that that's related to this migratory  
10 barrier is the relationship between temperature.

11 Daily water temperature here on the Y-axis, and daily  
12 stream flow measured here on the X-axis. And this is  
13 analysis done by John Cain. And this shows that is not  
14 until late May that you get flows over 5,000 cfs on a  
15 daily basis that you have temperatures, indicated by this  
16 horizontal line, that are conducive to the salmon  
17 survival. So when flows are low on a daily basis, these  
18 fish are going to experience temperatures that stress them  
19 out. And when flows are above 5,000 cfs on a daily basis,  
20 they are more likely to experience temperatures that they  
21 can handle and they can thrive in.

22 Another daily -- the final flow level that I want  
23 to talk about is a daily flow of 2,000 cfs at Vernalis.  
24 Here I am showing you daily minimum dissolved oxygen in  
25 the Stockton Deepwater Ship Channel, which is downstream  
26

1 from Vernalis, and flows also in Stockton Deepwater Ship  
2 Channel. And this is data after the 2006, which is after  
3 the Stockton did it's retrofit of its wastewater treatment  
4 plant. And the Y-axis is showing dissolved oxygen content  
5 in the water. The X-axis is the flow on a daily basis,  
6 the daily average. And the red line is the Clean Water  
7 Act threshold during most of the year for dissolved oxygen  
8 in this waterway. And I've dawn a vertical line at 1,000  
9 cfs because you can see most of the violations that occur,  
10 occur at flows lower than 1,000 cfs.

11 Similarly, this is now at the fall. There are  
12 September through October dissolved oxygen data. The  
13 standard is different in the fall. It's higher, 6  
14 milligrams per liter. And again, you see most, though not  
15 all, of the violations in dissolved oxygen standards occur  
16 at flows less than 1,000 cfs at the Stockton Deepwater  
17 Ship Channel, which is downstream of Vernalis.

18 This slide then shows the relationship between  
19 flows at Vernalis and flows at Garwood Bridge, which is  
20 the station nearest the Stockton Deepwater Ship Channel.  
21 The dotted blue line is the equivalence line. If flows  
22 were are equal, all the dots would fall on that dashed  
23 blue line. But the aqua points below that blue line are  
24 the actually flow relationships, and this dotted black  
25 line shows my estimate of the relationship between the  
26

1 two. And basically flows at Vernalis are more or less  
2 twice as what flows in the ship channel are. And that's  
3 because the Old and Middle River corridor distributes  
4 water out of the main channels between those two points.  
5 So, anyway, this is to show why we're talking about 2,000  
6 cfs as a Vernalis standard to effect a 1,000 cfs flow  
7 recommendation in the ship channel.

8           The hydrograph data we recommended previously,  
9 DFW and the Bay Institute, present fully engineered  
10 hydrographs. The water flows at a certain level, and the  
11 next day it drops 10,000 cfs. And those were based on our  
12 analysis of these critical flows and the flows we thought  
13 would be necessary to produce benefits to the public  
14 trust. The Board in it's 2010 report, generated this  
15 notion of a percentage of unimpaired flow on a 14-day  
16 moving average to recreate the natural shape of the  
17 hydrograph. And we support that notion of a proportional  
18 hydrograph because it recreates the shape of the  
19 hydrograph in this year, and that shape of the hydrograph  
20 would then mimic natural cues and processes including  
21 those for which we don't have much data. But, you know,  
22 the river flowed in a certain way in the past, and the  
23 operating assumption is that pattern of flows in time is  
24 most beneficial to the fish that evolved in that system.

25           The percentage of unimpaired flow on a moving  
26

1 average is also simple to understand and plan around. It  
2 distributes the risk more evenly between the environment  
3 and humans. If it rains, then there will be water for  
4 people and fish. And if it doesn't rain, everybody shares  
5 that risk together. It does not require advanced  
6 forecasting which is a major advance. You don't have to  
7 know how much water is going to -- you know, we're in the  
8 end of March here, and we're trying to figure out what  
9 water year it is based on what's going to happen in April  
10 and May. A 14-day running average is all about what  
11 happened in the past 14 days, so it requires no  
12 forecasting. And that we think is an advantage.

13           And we're not religious about the 14-day running  
14 average. Fish And Wildlife proposed perhaps a shorter  
15 window. That might be supportable. That's something we  
16 should look at as we begin to implement. We don't think  
17 it's important that you be able to shape the hydrograph  
18 within narrow confines to achieve target flows, like  
19 floodplain inundation for instance, without worrying  
20 whether that would have happened on a 14-day average.  
21 There's some room to be flexibility to achieve the flow  
22 targets you want.

23           Again these example of the hydrograph that we  
24 presented in 2010. Our recommendations are in red. This  
25 is for a critical year with dates on the X-axis and flows  
26

1 at the Vernalis on the Y-axis. And the blue, for  
2 comparison, is what Department of Fish and Wildlife  
3 recommended. You look these graphs, you're going to say  
4 oh, there's differences between them. Mostly these are  
5 pretty much the same recommendations. They have slightly  
6 different flows for shorter times; we have flows for  
7 longer time. But we're working independently towards the  
8 same goal of producing minimum flows necessary, for  
9 instance for Chinook salmon, and came up with fairly  
10 similar numbers. But the point I want to make here is  
11 that these are engineered hydrographs. At this day, flows  
12 are at 2,000; the next day they are 5,000 thousand. That  
13 flow lasts exactly that level for a certain number of days  
14 and then drops.

15           This is another example of our below normal  
16 recommendations versus DFW's below normal flow  
17 recommendations. That structured, engineered hydrograph  
18 is very different from what you would get with a 14-day  
19 moving average, and this is an estimate of what flows  
20 would be in two below normal years: 2003 being the driest  
21 of the below normal years in our system, and 1975 being  
22 the wettest of the below normal years. And this is what  
23 the hydrograph would look like if you were at a percentage  
24 of unimpaired on a 14-day moving average. So we support  
25 the 14-day moving average concept and wanted to then see,  
26

1 under a 14-day moving average, or a different moving  
2 average, with given percentages of unimpaired, how often  
3 would you achieve the flow benefits that we were trying to  
4 achieve our engineered hydrograph. And that's what I am  
5 going to show you in a minute.

6 I want to take a short amount of time to talk  
7 about how I don't think -- I think the SED was confusing  
8 in its presentation of what its preferred alternative  
9 was. Because it discusses a percentage unimpaired on a  
10 14-day moving average, but then in its analysis of  
11 alternatives -- this is the presentation that was given --  
12 and this shows February through June flows as a block of  
13 the water. And the discussion around this says you can  
14 take that block of water and allocate it however you like  
15 to achieve benefits. But that's not the same as a 14-day  
16 moving average.

17 And it leads to some misleading result. Here we  
18 have plotted -- you saw this plot yesterday. DFW's  
19 recommendation is this red plotted line. Again, an  
20 engineered hydrograph that changes with year types,  
21 certain amount of flows required for each year type versus  
22 the model amount of flow from each of the SED's three  
23 alternatives: 20 percent, 40 percent, 60 percent, and then  
24 this is hundred percent here for reference. And this is  
25 misleading, I think, in that it implies -- at least it's  
26

1 implied to some folks -- that between 20 and 40 percent,  
2 between the pink and the blue line, that's where this red  
3 line is for DFW. And somewhere between 20 and 40 percent,  
4 you have enough water to meet DFW's flow recommendations.  
5 And actually I don't think that's what this graph shows,  
6 if you understand how it's put together. I think it shows  
7 the opposite of that.

8           The reason is we don't have precise control over  
9 flows. The reservoirs release flows. They do their very  
10 best, but flows are coming in from different areas,  
11 sometimes a little more water shortage or a little less or  
12 it rains. And what this graph shows is that -- this red  
13 line is the exact amount of water necessary to meet flow  
14 recommendation by DFW. If on a given day you delivered  
15 less water, then you wouldn't be meeting DFW's  
16 recommendations. But if on a given day there was more  
17 water released for whatever reason, then this red line  
18 increases because the total volume of water increases. So  
19 unless you're omnipotent and can control the amount of  
20 water exactly and always meet the targets daily, it's  
21 going to require more water than is demonstrated on this  
22 red line.

23           The other thing is this forecasting problem in  
24 that operators don't have -- they are not omniscient. We  
25 don't know what's coming down the road. So we're at the  
26

1 end of March, and it seem like its dry, so we ought to  
2 release water more like the below normal recommendations.  
3 If it gets wet in May, that's nice. It would have changed  
4 our release patterns, but it's too late to actually to do  
5 anything about it because we already pretended it was  
6 below normal. On the flip side, if it were a wetter year  
7 and we behaved like it was a wet year but then things got  
8 dry and we didn't have that water, then no doubt we  
9 wouldn't continue to release water as if it was a wet  
10 year. We would pull back. So the environment would  
11 always get shorted in that scenario because of our  
12 inability to forecast, which is a problem we have haven't  
13 overcome yet.

14           Finally I just want to note that this axis here  
15 is February through June flow as a block of water, but the  
16 DFW recommendations are for a narrower time frame, April  
17 to May. So what this says to me is that the amount of  
18 flow that DFW needs in April and May can be provided for  
19 between February and June. So it's a little bit comparing  
20  
21 apples to oranges here. The upshot is that I believe for  
22 those reasons, A, B, C and a few others, that the SED's  
23 evaluation demonstrates that flows needed to meet DFW  
24 alternatives depicted here, or the TDI alternatives, would  
25 be much greater than 30 percent of unimpaired flow.

26           So now to our modeling of different unimpaired  
27

1 flows. First I want to talk about those seasonal average  
2 flows that we talked about: 5,000 and 10,000 cfs as an  
3 average from March through June. Our model took -- we  
4 used daily flows to construct hydrographs. And the rules  
5 for that was that we applied a percentage of unimpaired  
6 only to the three tributaries and equally to the three  
7 tributaries, which is the way the Board's preferred  
8 alternative works. We also included Friant settlement  
9 flows reaching Vernalis that were just unhinging within a  
10 month because you had to make an assumption to get any of  
11 those flows or get none of those flows, and we assumed we  
12 would get some of those flows although we acknowledge  
13 that's not a requirement of the settlement and that may  
14 not happen.

15           And so the results I am going to show you are a  
16 rosy image of what might happen. We also included 100  
17 percentage of miscellaneous and valley floor flows again  
18 because you have to make an assumption about what is going  
19 to happen there. We did not include caps on the tributary  
20 flows as indicated in the SED because frankly I don't  
21 understand how we can cap flows at the tributaries at the  
22 median of their unimpaired flow. I am just recommending  
23 that not be part of the preferred alternative because it  
24 doesn't make sense waterwise or biologically. And we used  
25 1962 to 2011 for our project.

26

1           So here I have a variety of unimpaired flow  
2 levels, and I am looking at how often they exceed. The  
3 exceedance is plotted on the X-axis, and average flow  
4 March through June at Vernalis. So the red line is your  
5 35 percent unimpaired line, and the black line for  
6 reference is 100 percent of unimpaired given the  
7 assumptions of your modeling which, again, they are  
8 assumption. And I've drawn for reference the 5,000 cfs  
9 average of March through June across these. Where that  
10 average line, the grey line, intersect one of these  
11 unimpaired flow lines, if you drop down, that's the  
12 frequency at which you're going to see those flow on an  
13 annual basis.

14           For 5,000 cfs, this is your status quo. This is  
15 how often we currently achieve averages of 5,000 cfs past  
16 Vernalis from March through June. And the 35 percent  
17 alternative is an increase in a that frequency, but that  
18 increase modeled against the data I showed you earlier  
19 about how frequently the population grows at above 5,000  
20 cfs and below 5,000 cfs translates into about an extra  
21 year of growth in ten, population growth in ten.  
22 Unfortunately, that's not going to be nearly enough to  
23 recover this population. It perhaps would be enough to  
24 stabilize the population, but it's no where near enough to  
25 grow or restore the population.

26

1           In the 2010 report -- from the state board  
2 report, there was an indication there that flows -- from  
3 the limitations and caveats of that report -- that flows  
4 greater than 5,000 cfs should occur in more than 85  
5 percent of years. Here I am setting a target of 80  
6 percent of years, meaning all but the critically dry years  
7 there should be flows that support population growth.  
8 This level of flow which corresponds to about 55 percent  
9 of unimpaired flow -- it's over the 50 percent line and  
10 below the 60 percent line -- that would produce population  
11 growth in an additional growth in two years out of ten.  
12 And that level of population growth is what's needed to  
13 increase the population. The reason is that as you  
14 increase populations, you know, they go up a certain  
15 amount, but if you decrease them -- in the years that  
16 population are decreasing, they can address a lot or than  
17 they increase. So just achieving some balance of 50  
18 percent years with population growth is not going to  
19 work. It's actually what we have now, and the population  
20 is declining.

21           So here's that other flow level, 10,000 cfs  
22 averaged March through June, same kind of analysis.  
23 Again, the vertical dashed line is the status quo. These  
24 years occur in one of five years, an average of 10,000  
25 cfs. Meaning when it's wet, you average 10,000 cfs, and  
26

1 that's because we can't control the flow during those wet  
2 years. A 35 percent line interpreted, you know, under the  
3 way the SED works, would represent a decline in the  
4 frequency of 10,000 cfs years. It would be about one out  
5 of every six.

6 Our target for flows that support the AFR  
7 doubling goals is 50 percent of years. Because if you're  
8 able to support the AFRP targets in half of years and  
9 you're slightly below that on the other half of years,  
10 then on average you've achieved your target of doubling  
11 these populations.

12 Now, I want to get to the daily attainment of  
13 flows and remind you that we've recommended a certain  
14 number of days, indicated here in a wet year on this blue  
15 line, at which certainly river flows near 15,000 would  
16 occur. And getting that out of an engineered hydrograph  
17 is different from getting it out of the propositional  
18 hydrograph. So we're trying to figure out how many days  
19 that we recommended, given flow types and given year  
20 types, do you get those flows with an unimpaired 14-day  
21 averaging, or other averaging, time hydrograph.

22 A point that I want to make on this slide is to  
23 remember that in our 2010 presentation, and the Department  
24 of Fish and Wildlife's 2010 presentation, we reduced the  
25 magnitude of flows and the duration of those flows based  
26

1 on year type, so based availability of water. So in dry  
2 years, we're asking for a lot less flows than in wetter  
3 years where you can take advantage of high flows. So as  
4 look at the next slides, remember that we have already  
5 accounted for, or tried to account for, the decrease in  
6 the water availability in our previous recommendations.

7 This is just an effort to have an unimpaired  
8 14-day average hydrograph. Our assumptions here are the  
9 same as for the seasonal flow analysis. We assume that  
10 daily flows for those days and these assumptions we do  
11 that daily ramifications translate directly to Vernalis  
12 flows. There's no accretion or loss between release point  
13 and Vernalis. Again, these are unimpaired flows.

14 Daily attainment of a key flow level was  
15 reflected as the number of days that the 14-day running  
16 average exceeded that flow target. And our modeling is  
17 capable of putting in a different running average if  
18 that's what we desire. Water year types that we're  
19 presenting here are 20 percent exceedance bands, so the  
20 wet years are the wettest 20 percent of years, above  
21 normal are next wettest 20 percent of years, critically  
22 dry years are the lowest 20 percent of years. And we're  
23 using a loose interpretation of flow duration here.  
24 Meaning that we recommend flows begin on a given date, and  
25 that they then end by a given date. But the unimpaired  
26

1 hydrograph doesn't necessarily behave that way, so this  
2 loose interpretation says we want to know how many days  
3 this flow is attained from the date we said it should  
4 begin all the way through June 15th. It doesn't matter it  
5 if occurs outside of our recommended period because we  
6 wanted to be a little bit more liberal. An unimpaired  
7 hydrograph has benefits that aren't captured by an  
8 engineered diagram.

9           And so this graphic shows our result boiled  
10 down. This is attainment of key daily flows at a 35  
11 percent unimpaired flow with a 14-day running average.  
12 This reflects in the median year of these year types --  
13 the above normal, below normal, dry, and critically dry --  
14 in the median year, how many days of the recommended  
15 duration did you get as a percentage of what you  
16 recommended. So basically blue is good. You achieved  
17 most of the days you recommended. And black is bad. You  
18 achieved almost none or none of the days that you  
19 recommended of that key daily flow. And at 35 percent,  
20 you don't achieve that much.

21           At 45 percent, things begin to improve. So now  
22 this dry year at 5,000 cfs flow on a daily basis, instead  
23 of achieving it 20 to 50 percent of the time, you're  
24 achieving it 50 to 80 percent. And you begin to achieve  
25 10,000 cfs daily flows in below normal years. So you're  
26

1 making progress. But as to your question the other day,  
2 Board Member Spivy-Weber, 45 percent is not going to cut  
3 it, doesn't work.

4           Here's 50 percent. You're now achieving the  
5 recommendations for 5,000 cfs in dry, below normal, and  
6 above normal years. You're achieving daily flows of  
7 10,000 cfs in the below normal and above normal years. I  
8 haven't put wet years here because any percentage of  
9 unimpaired is below what you're going to actually achieve  
10 in wet years because most of a wet year is flood releases  
11 and runoff from the valley floor. So you achieve a lot of  
12 benefits in those years, but not due to anything based on  
13 state board rule making. It's based on the way nature  
14 allocates water.

15           And finally in a 60 percent scenario, you're  
16 still not achieving all of our daily recommendations for  
17 critical flows, but your achieving a lot more than you did  
18 under 35 percent. You're beginning to open up that  
19 migration barrier at that we talked about that's related  
20 to temperature on 20 to 50 percent of days, and you even  
21 begin to get some floodplain inundation as a result of the  
22 percentage of unimpaired approach.

23           And then this is my final slide where are I am  
24 summarizing the benefits that we see from various flow  
25 approaches. These are in terms of their biological  
26

1 purpose. So eliminating the dissolved oxygen barrier with  
2 the 2,000 cfs flow at Vernalis is something that can be  
3 achieved in most year types or all year types, depending  
4 on the percentage of unimpaired. It's not that hard to  
5 achieve this. And so they are recommending just be a  
6 minimum flow level to meet a Clean Water Act requirement  
7  
8 of 5 point -- whatever it is, 5 milligrams per liter of  
9 dissolved oxygen and 6 milligrams per liter dissolved  
10 oxygen so that fish can migrate through this area.

11           Population growth rates. These are again the  
12 average. At 5,000 cfs flows, you achieve it much more  
13 frequently under a 50 percent of scenario 20 percent of  
14 years. An additional one out of five years more under a  
15 50 percent scenario or 60 percent scenario, then you do  
16 under 35 percent. You eliminate the daily temperature  
17 barrier much better at 60 percent than you do at 35  
18 percent. Again, this is showing that 60 percent of years  
19 are going to have very few days when fish can migrate  
20 through the river, fall run Chinook salmon based on the  
21 temperature barrier. And to achieve the AFRP production  
22 targets we achieve them in wet years and achieve in above  
23 normal years with 60 percent of unpaired flow. We're  
24 challenged to reach those levels under 50 percent, which  
25 is why I recommend the unimpaired flow level be set at  
26 above 50 percent and include 60 percent as part of it's  
27

1 adopted range. Again, wet years are not depicted here not  
2 because they don't matter but because the rules don't  
3 really control what happens in wet years.

4 So to conclude, there's strong evidence for flows  
5 thresholds that will meet the restoration salmon and other  
6 fisheries. The draft SED preferred alternative will not  
7 provide the flows necessary to achieve AFRP population  
8 targets and other ecosystem improvements that we've  
9 identified as necessary. They may not halt long-term  
10 ecosystem system decline.

11 Our preliminary analysis indicates that flows  
12 greater than 50 percent of unimpaired during February  
13 through June and minimum flow of 2,000 cfs at Vernalis  
14 year round are necessary to restore trust fisheries of the  
15 San Joaquin River and Bay-Delta. What I haven't mentioned  
16 here and gone into but I do want to put in the record is  
17 that the fall pulse flow, that's currently part of the SED  
18 as part of the earlier regulations, would need to be  
19 improved as well. There's not a sufficient amount of  
20 water to attract fall run Chinook salmon back to the San  
21 Joaquin basin. So those are our recommendation and  
22 analysis. Thank you.

23 MR. CAIN: Hello, Members of the Board. My name  
24 is John Cain. I am the conservation director with  
25 American Rivers for our Central Valley and Bay-Delta  
26

1 program. Thank you for sitting through these hearings.  
2 Yesterday was a very interesting day. There were a lot of  
3 strong emotions, and it just made me reflect on the kind  
4 of job you have to do and how you actually get through  
5 this.

6 I was impressed by Hal Candee's comments,  
7 particularly his advice to focus on the law and sciences  
8 and do the best you can. Because if you don't, you'll be  
9 having to redo it probably. I think it's doable, and I  
10 hope my presentation will help provide a framework for how  
11 to think about making decisions to balance the public  
12 trusts and beneficial uses as well as just the overall  
13 public interest, and I also hope to provide some  
14 observations and incites. Let me see if I can operate  
15 your projector here.

16 So what I'm suggesting is a four-step process for  
17 the public trust balancing, and the first step is really  
18 to figure out -- based on best available science,  
19 determine how much water the fish and public trust  
20 resources really need. And this is an easier questions in  
21 the San Joaquin River, i think, than it is in the Delta as  
22 a whole. It's not quite as complicated. The second step  
23 is to determine the real water supply and economic impacts  
24 and benefits, economic benefits, of meeting the true needs  
25 of the fish. The third step is if the water supply and  
26

1 economic impact are excessive, what measures could the  
2 Board or other parties take to mitigate the economic  
3 impacts. And lastly, if you can't mitigate the impact to  
4 an acceptable level -- the economic impact -- how might  
5 non-flow actions that the Board can require reduce the  
6 water supply cost on a time frame that will prevent  
7 further decline of the public trust resources.

8 My presentation is organized under these four  
9 steps, and I just wanted to make it clear that the advance  
10 two the American River, NRDC, and others have submitted  
11 science-based flow estimates to this question of how much  
12 water fish need in 2009. And from my reading in the SED,  
13 it does not demonstrate these previous flow  
14 recommendations are not necessary. We've heard and seen  
15 some compelling presentations of fish -- striped bass  
16 eating salmon. It's hard not to be impressed by those. I  
17 personally need to hear an alternate explanation for the  
18 graph that John showed which shows that two years after  
19 there is a high outflow, or high flows in the river,  
20 there's a large population of fish. Can people explain to  
21 us why that relationship doesn't work. It's not good  
22 enough to say there's a lot of predators; there's lot of  
23 other problems. There's a very strong correlation there,  
24 but not only is there a correlation, John described some  
25 of these mechanisms behind the correlation: Temperature,  
26

1 floodplain inundation, dissolved oxygen. So at a minimum,  
2 the SED really needs to -- if are they going to make flow  
3 recommendations less than what we have suggested, the SED  
4 really needs to demonstrate why our flow recommendations  
5 are not necessary.

6 I've spent a lot of time in the last few weeks  
7 going through the results of the model analysis that The  
8 Bay Institute put together and have come to the conclusion  
9 that the 35 to 45 percent range is not sufficient to  
10 achieve the flow recommendations we've previously made.  
11 On top of that, there are these flow caps -- I'm hoping  
12 Dough Obegi will talk a little bit about this -- that  
13 limit high flow releases from the reservoirs to prevent  
14 seepage. And those flow caps are really problematic  
15 because there's a threshold we need to achieve. And if  
16 you're going to cap the releases from the reservoir,  
17 you're not going to achieve those kind of thresholds.

18 So this slide here shows that 50 percent of -- I  
19 won't spend a lot of time on it, but it's the same point  
20 that John was making. We see the recommendations we  
21 previously made, and then we see a black line shows the 60  
22 percent unimpaired flow, the lowest of the dry year class.  
23 And it doesn't quite meet our flow recommendation, and  
24 maybe in the highest of the dry year classes you'd meet  
25 it. But that's with the 60 percent unimpaired.  
26

1           So then we get into why aren't we meeting these  
2 flow requirements, and part of it has to do with the  
3 14-day approach. And I wanted to stay by saying that the  
4 unimpaired hydrograph is generally the right approach, but  
5 not always, not in every case. There are needs to shape  
6 it. But the basic premise that we need to try to restore  
7 a more natural hydrograph absolutely is the right way for  
8 you to go. The 14-day average, however, significantly  
9 dampens important flow pulses. So some engineering and  
10 some real time operations will be necessary to achieve  
11 these threshold, but if your going to engineer the flow  
12 regime -- that is, if you're going to release from the  
13 reservoir in excess of 7 percent unimpaired, you need to  
14 have an adequate water budget to do that. And I am not  
15 convinced that 35 to 45 percent is going to be enough to  
16 do that.

17

18           This is just shows you a median above normal  
19 year, and it compares the 14-day and the 7-day. And I was  
20 just really amazed at how much spikier the 7-day outflow  
21 is. And when the river spikes up, those are important  
22 thresholds. The water gets on the floodplain, and then it  
23 drains back off the floodplain. Or it's carrying  
24 turbidity down river, or it's carrying species down the  
25 river. And when you smooth it out and have a 14-day  
26 average, you're not going to have those important

27

1 thresholds

2           You've probably seen this graph before, but this  
3 is put together by McBain and Trush. This one is  
4 particularly from the San Joaquin River Background  
5 Report. Lots of science and thought has gone into this  
6 idea that the natural hydrograph, that fish have tied into  
7 different aspects of natural hydrograph. What we're  
8 showing there is in gray, or the bluish gray, is the  
9 natural hydrograph for 1970. And in red is the regulated  
10 water year 1970. This is actually the San Joaquin River  
11 below Friant. You can hardly see that there's any water  
12 in the river there.

13           And this is an analysis from a 2003 report that  
14 put together, and it shows on the left-hand side the  
15 hydrographs for the Merced, Tuolumne, and Stanislaus River  
16 in basically typical years. And you can see how much of  
17 the spring hydrograph has been cut off and how little of  
18 the variation there really is compared to the natural  
19 hydrograph. And on the right-hand side is changes in peak  
20 annual flow. There's been a lot of discussion -- excuse  
21 me, peak annual maximum flow. There's been a lot of  
22 discussion about senior water rights and that people have  
23 been using water on the river for a very long. Well, one  
24 thing that hasn't been on the river for a hundred years  
25 are the big dams. And after the big dams, the size of the  
26

1 peak flows diminished very substantially on all three of  
2 these rivers.

3           You can see on the bottom graph there New Melones  
4 post-1979, at least on the record I have here, there's no  
5 big flows. And these big flows are really necessary to  
6 rework channel habitat and cleanse spawning gravel. So  
7 it's the presence of the dams themselves, and your, I  
8 believe, permit that you granted to store water behind the  
9 dams that is part of the reason these thresholds are not  
10 being met. It's not simply a matter of the water rights  
11 that are being used for agriculture.

12           One thing that's probably desirable to think  
13 about is engineering the hydrograph within some sort of  
14 water budget. We may want to shift the timing of the peak  
15 flows earlier in the year because we don't have as much  
16 water to play with because perhaps the climate is getting  
17 warmer. Maybe it makes sense to be trying to create these  
18 high flow conditions in the April-May time period instead  
19 of the May-June time period. And that would be an example  
20 of the not going with the exact unimpaired but shifting it  
21 earlier.

22           We've done some of our own thinking about whether  
23 you need 15,000 cfs or 20,000 cfs to inundate  
24 floodplains. Our earlier recommendation was 20,000 cfs.  
25 We went and did it further analysis questioning our own  
26

1 assumptions about what we reported in the 2009, and based  
2 on hydraulic modeling, we came to the conclusion that  
3 15,000 cfs is much more -- is actually what you need to  
4 get water up on the floodplain, if you remove the levies  
5 downstream of Vernalis. But what we can see from these  
6 numbers here -- the blue line is for the wet years, the  
7 green line above normal years, and orange for below normal  
8 years -- is that we only achieve the desired number of  
9 inundated floodplain days once we get into the 60 to 75  
10 percent unimpaired flows. This suggests that if that's  
11 not achievable, then we need to find some other way of  
12 getting water on to the floodplains. We need to rethink  
13 this.

14           So we do still think you want to have 45 days of  
15 inundated floodplain habitat, and you want to have it on a  
16 large scale in wet years. We might not be able to get 65  
17 percent of the unimpaired flow. It might be possible in  
18 wet years because it's not under control but in the  
19 others. In any case, there definitely are opportunities  
20 for changing the channel in a way that could cause  
21 floodplain inundation, and I'll talk about that a little  
22 late in my presentation. But still we're going to have  
23 relatively large flows, and we're going to need to  
24 engineer the hydrograph beyond the 14-day average to be  
25 hitting these thresholds.

26

1           So my second step is how much water do we really  
2 need and what are the economic impacts and benefits of  
3 these increased flows. And I heard a lot yesterday that I  
4 want to study up more on these things, and there's  
5 different perspectives on this certainly. But from my  
6 perspective, the SED doesn't accurately estimate the water  
7 supply and economic impacts, and it doesn't consider the  
8 economic benefits of increased flows for recreation,  
9 fisheries, water quality, and the Delta.

10           And from my perspective, it under states what the  
11 economic impacts -- or overstates what the water supply  
12 impacts would be by assuming status quo reservoir levels.  
13 How did we operate in the past, and we'll assume we  
14 operate them exactly the same way in the future. And that  
15 assumes that the we've been operating the reservoirs is  
16 optimal, which given the condition of the fish doesn't  
17 seem credible to me. The reservoir are an asset, and I  
18 think even some of the presenters from the other side  
19 pointed this out. Why wouldn't use that asset to better  
20 balance the competing demands of fish and consumptive  
21 uses.

22           And the SED seem to ignore the potential for  
23 active conjunctive use of groundwater and surface water.  
24 Yes, when we irrigate fields, water percolates down. If  
25 there's unlined ditches, water percolates. But is there a  
26

1 potential to significantly ramp up conjunctive use in  
2 these basins, and how might that change the water supply  
3 impacts that the SED considered.

4           This slide here, and I assume most of you are  
5 aware of this, but this slide is figure 7-9. It shows how  
6 much the percent changes in New Melones Reservoir in  
7 different year types. And the reservoir levels at the end  
8 of September never change by more than 2 or 3 percent, and  
9 most of the time it's a zero change. So they have modeled  
10 all of the model impacts, assuming you're meeting fish  
11 flows, the new fish flows, but you're not -- the water  
12 supply users are cut off and can't dip into the reservoir  
13 because you have to operate the reservoir the way it was  
14 operating I historically. And I think even Tim O'Laughlin  
15 said they wouldn't operate that way. Maybe I  
16 misunderstand him.

17           Now, would operating the reservoirs more  
18 aggressively potentially cause problems for hydropower and  
19 cold water pool? Yes, potentially. But that would be a  
20 more realistic thing that you need to consider. In some  
21 ways it was clever that the staff set up the analysis to  
22 look at it this way because it creates, in my view, a  
23 worst case economic water supply impact. Now we need to  
24 go back and see how much could you push the boundaries of  
25 the reservoirs without pushing them too far for the cold  
26

1 water pool or hydropower beneficial uses.

2           So this just shows how much reservoir storage  
3 there is on the Stanislaus. They have somewhere around  
4 230 percent of average annual run off that they can store.  
5 That's just enormous compared to the Feather River in  
6 Oroville or the Sacramento River in Shasta. The San  
7 Joaquin basins have very large reservoir capacity compared  
8 to the average annual runoff, much more so than the other  
9 rivers in the Central Valley. Perhaps less so than the  
10 Colorado River, or definitely less so than the Colorado  
11 River. But this is a really import asset, and it's not  
12 being considered in the SED.

13           Lots of storage. It's less so on the Merced.  
14 There they have about 100 percent of annual runoff they  
15 can store.

16           So I am not going to spend a lot of my time on my  
17 next point, how can the month economic impacts be  
18 mitigated. But I do think that things like groundwater  
19 banking, conversation, changing the crop mix didn't get  
20 enough consideration, and I think Doug Obegi is going to  
21 talk more about these points.

22           So if we conclude that there are -- if you  
23 conclude that there are very large economic impacts of  
24 meeting the needs -- the water supply needs of the fish,  
25 and you can't mitigate those impacts, then it seems like  
26

1 it would be reasonable to consider non-flow measures to  
2 reduce the water costs. But even then, I think you need  
3 to take a stepwise approach. You can't just sort of wave  
4 your hands and say it's not the water, it's the bath, and  
5 let's go off and solve that problem. You've got to  
6 identify where and when the water supply cost are  
7 unacceptable, and I assume that's going to be mostly in  
8 dry years.

9           You have to define what are the ecological  
10 impacts of reducing the fish flow in those year types. So  
11 if you can't meet the fish flows in the dry years because  
12 the economic impacts are so big, what are going to be the  
13 impacts to the fisheries. You need to identify that, and  
14 then you need to identify how a non-flow measure might  
15 address that impact. And you'd have to know how you would  
16 measure -- or whether that non-flow action was actually  
17 working. And if there's not a way if it's measuring it,  
18 it's probably not a very good action. So, there may be  
19 reasons to go to non, flow but you should do it in a very  
20 deliberate approach.

21           I know hard your job is, and we heard that  
22 everything else is about money but water is about  
23 livelihoods and family. And so I think that causes it's  
24 sort of a jump to let's figure out how the non-flow  
25 measures, that will solve our problems. It's not a  
26

1 panacea. First of all as you know, it's not clear you can  
2 require some of these non-flow measures. Even if you do  
3 some of the non-flow measures and they work really well,  
4 they are not going obviate the need for flows. And my  
5 current thinking on it that's not very well developed is  
6 that the non-flow measures are probably going necessary  
7 more in dry year types, and probably are going to have  
8 more benefit in dry year types. If you can create little  
9 bit of floodplain habitat by excavating floodplains in a  
10 dryer year type, you can get some floodplains without gig  
11 flows, that's going to be good. But it's not going to be  
12 thousands of acres.

13 Honolulu bar is two and a half acres. And I'll  
14 say that the OID is working on actually -- and the other  
15 districts, on trying to create floodplain habitat.  
16 American Rivers is partnering with OID to try do Honolulu  
17 bar number two. And we need to move these kind of things  
18 forward as quickly as possible, but it's another two and a  
19 half acres. And to really make the populations grow, we'd  
20 probably need to be having a hundred or a thousand acres  
21 of floodplain habitat. Maybe we're wrong about that, but  
22 I think in wet years you're probably going to need the  
23 flow and you can afford the flow. And been in dryer  
24 years, even if you can create fish on the floodplain, you  
25 still need to solve the dissolved oxygen problem. You've  
26

1 still got to solve the water temperature problem. You  
2 can't just not have flow. It may reduce your water supply  
3 costs, but it's not going to eliminate them.

4 Non-flow measures take time, and the most  
5 important measures can take a decade or more. I am not  
6 going to say several decades because I don't accept that  
7 it needs to take that long, but unfortunately that's how  
8 slow the bureaucracy moves sometimes. And I think I've  
9 already made the case that we can do small scale  
10 things here. But they take a lot permits, and we've got  
11 to work a lot of things out with the flood board. And the  
12 large ones are really going to take a lot of money and a  
13 lot of time.

14 So if you do go down this non-flow path after  
15 this stepwise analysis, it's very essential that it be  
16 part of an adaptive management program that's aimed at  
17 advancing specific measurable, achievable, and time bound  
18 objectives. If you go to non-flow measures and you say,  
19 you know what, we can achieve the same thing with non-flow  
20 as we can achieve with flow. You need to prove it to us.  
21 You need to tell it what it is you are trying to achieve  
22 with flow, and then we need to measure whether your  
23 actually doing with non-flow measures. The program of  
24 implementation must have metrics. Any flow measures in  
25 the program of implementation must be meaningful  
26

1 commitments. As our lawyer Richard Roos-Collins says, it  
2 cannot be "woulda, coulda, shoulda." It has to bind  
3 somebody.

4 And I think you're going to be in a much better  
5 position to bind other parties if go through the stepwise  
6 process and methodically demonstrate this is what we think  
7 the fish need. This is why we think there is economic  
8 impacts that can't be mitigated gated. And I am not sure  
9 that is going to be the case, and I think you have a lot  
10 of work ahead of you on really clarifying what the  
11 economic impacts are. It's not obvious to me that  
12 everything we heard yesterday is true. Certainly the  
13 people that stated it believed it, but I haven't seen  
14 enough analysis to know whether there are economic impacts  
15 that need to be mitigated. And for that reason, we are  
16 not for jumping to non-flow objectives here as a solution  
17 in lieu of water until there is that demonstration.

18 Thank you very. Much and I'm sorry to say I am  
19 going to need to leave in a half hour for a family  
20 commitment, but I appreciate you staying and listening to  
21 everybody.

22 MR. HENERY: I am also impressed with your  
23 stamina, and I am disappointed that Charlie is not here,  
24 but maybe he's planning his next fishing trip. I am Rene  
25 Henery. I am the California science director for Trout  
26

1 Unlimited, and we've just spent some time in the forest of  
2 the details of flow and percentage of flow necessary to  
3 achieve some change in the status of fisheries and  
4 floodplain restoration opportunities. And I am going to  
5 take us take us I think a little bit above. You could say  
6 we've been in the trees, we're going to forest. We've  
7 been in the forest, and now we're going to fly above it a  
8 little bit. But I want to just focus on some big picture  
9 stuff, and then also talk a little bit about adaptive  
10 management. I also want to just credit our colleagues at  
11 the fish agencies. I thought they did a really nice job  
12 yesterday at clearly laying out what a good adaptive  
13 management framework looks like, especially the folks from  
14 Fish and Wildlife. And today I want to talk a little bit  
15 about some specific examples of criteria that we would use  
16 for adaptive management, so I'll get there hitting on a  
17 few other key points.

18 I thought you said he was good. So overview of  
19 key points. Adequate flows are essential, and that's  
20 really -- I am just going to stress that. I also want to  
21 point out after yesterday I decided these slides really  
22 needed some sort of inspirational background because of  
23 the lack of natural light and inspirational background in  
24 this room, so that's there for your enjoyment to the  
25 extent you feel like using it.

26

1           Also multiple benefits are associated with more  
2 flow, so we've -- there's a popular trend in a lot of  
3 these discussion to break impacts to fish down into these  
4 component parts to make them sound like they are not  
5 associated: predation, disease. Flows is the base. It's  
6 everything. And just as it -- and I'll talk about as it  
7 can promote a lot of these negative impacts, it can also  
8 promote a lot of positive ones. It drives a lot of the a  
9 lot positives ones.

10           I also am going to talk about how salmon  
11 population targets -- and I didn't put doubling goal  
12 because I don't like that expression either. Salmon  
13 population targets having a bar are really essential for  
14 achieving success. You have to have something that you're  
15 working towards. You have to know how much habitat you're  
16 trying to create. So those population targets are really  
17 key. And to echo Doug's point, the narrative objective  
18 really needs to reference the CVPIA/AFRP salmon population  
19 targets. And like I said, I am also going to talk about  
20 physical and biological indicators can help with  
21 implementation or achieving those population targets.

22           Overall point I want to make this talk: If you  
23 don't build it, they won't come. You know, I heard the  
24 comments yesterday about the hope. We're doing all this  
25 for a hope we can recover. The if you build it, they will  
26

1 come perspective is a hope. And, you know, evidence like  
2 Jacob Katz's project on Knaggs Ranch that maybe some of  
3 have read about in the papers basically has juvenile  
4 salmon of the size that appeared in our glorious past  
5 wandering out of rice fields the same way that Kevin  
6 Costner's fictional baseball characters wandered out of  
7 corn fields. But I am not going to promise that if you  
8 build it, they will come. What I will promise is if you  
9 don't build it, they won't come.

10           And the one thing that we have not tested is  
11 higher flows. I mean, basically I really heard and made an  
12 effort to listen to yesterday the concerns that were  
13 expressed from the folks in the agriculture community.  
14 And in addition to digesting how real those concerns are  
15 for those folks, and should be for all of us, I came away  
16 with two other things. One of them is that in those areas  
17 agriculture has not been enough. Agriculture is on the  
18 rise, agriculture is doing well, and the yet the  
19 communities are still suffering. And maybe you guys saw  
20 the article, I think one of our constituency referenced it  
21 yesterday, about 85.4 billion in the recreation industry  
22 in California. So a we're talking about a very little,  
23 and I think perceived as much larger than it is, comprise  
24 on the part of other water use to promote an opportunity  
25 that will, I think, make the overall economy and the  
26

1 impacted regions more sustainable in the long term.

2           The other thing that I really came away with is  
3 just everybody's desire for assurance, you know, and the  
4 reality is there are no assurances in nature. And I'll  
5 use nature in the broadest sense. I certainly don't have  
6 any assurances of anything in my life, and I've never met  
7 anybody who does. We live in uncertain times. I also  
8 really appreciated Hal's comments yesterday that the best  
9 we can do is use the science and tools that are available  
10 to us -- and the law, the structure that we have  
11 created -- and do the best that we can. And so I  
12 encourage you to do that, and I know it's not an easy  
13 task.

14

15           So I won't harp on this but I'm going to say it  
16 because it bears repetition. Our salmon populations are  
17 hammered. The idea that they will collapse is kind of --  
18 you know, it's all of these terms are relative and  
19 semantic. You can make the argument that they are already  
20 in collapse, and that what we're seeing right now is their  
21 swan song. I personally don't believe that's the case  
22 because they are an extremely resilient species, but they  
23 are beat up. And the status quo is rapid decline. So if  
24 we preserve the status quo, we preserve decline. It's  
25 going to take more than the status quo to get us to  
26 stabilization as John, I think, really specifically  
27

1 pointed out. And it's going to take even more than that  
2 to move us toward recovery.

3

4 I thought I'd keep the flowcharts simple and  
5 symmetrical with the background, but the point being flow  
6 is related to a lot of other things that people like to  
7 separate out as if they weren't related to flow. So  
8 earlier we are heard about how flow will change  
9 temperature and how temperature won't actually affect  
10 predation because the predators won't leave. And that was  
11 actually a mischaracterization of the way temperature  
12 affects predation. Fish, being cold blooded, do what  
13 their environment tells them to do. They respond to  
14 temperature. It affects their metabolic rate, and it  
15 affects their activity level. Most of our predatory fish  
16 are warm water species that have been introduced. So when  
17 you make temperatures colder, you actually lower the rate  
18 at which those predatory fish are consuming. It's not  
19 that they go away. Its that they just don't eat as much.  
20 And that's well documented. There's good science showing  
21 that.

22 The other thing that happens with increase flow  
23 is that you are able to inundate more floodplain areas.  
24 Certainly you can create floodplains, and I'll talk a  
25 little bit about that. I work on the San Joaquin  
26 restoration, and I'll talk a little bit about that in a  
27

1 few slides. But one of the things that has really come at  
2 that projective in looking at alternatives is that it's  
3 very, very, very expensive to try to recreate floodplains.  
4 We have alternatives that very quickly got excluded  
5 because of the costs associated with moving that much  
6 dirt. There's also good new science. In my geeky quest  
7 to be up on floodplain literature, I just recently had a  
8 conversation with a grad student at UC Merced who's  
9 working on productive in the Merced basin and different  
10 floodplain habitat types. And she was talking about how  
11 much less productive she sees in floodplain habitats where  
12 the soil is missing. So you think about that too. When  
13 you're grading floodplains to create habitat, if you don't  
14 then replace the topsoil you could significant lower the  
15 value of that habitat in terms of the productivity that  
16 it's offering, and your cost goes up even more. That's  
17 not to say it's not a good solution and part of a  
18 portfolio of solutions that we will need in order to solve  
19 this problem in the long term, it's just to caution  
20 against looking at that as an alternative to providing  
21 more water.

22           The other thing that flow does is it improves out  
23 migration. Having salmon that go out on floodplains and  
24 little salmon that get blasted through the river in the  
25 same year is a good thing because it diversifies life  
26

1 history strategy. Having diverse life history strategies  
2 improves resilience. If all your kids ride to school on  
3 the same bus and the bus gets in a wreck, your kids are  
4 done to use an off color example. Done an off Court will  
5 come to order

6 BOARD MEMBER SPIVY-WEBER: It's like splitting  
7 the baby.

8 MR. HENERY: Absolutely. I went to boarding  
9 school and many of my classmates' parents used to send  
10 their kids on different planes because a few fear of  
11 this. Do I think if we only had two salmon we'd want to  
12 put all our eggs in the same basket? No. And we have  
13 essentially very, very few. So diversifying life history  
14 to improve resilience is a good thing.

15 BOARD MEMBER MARCUS: All right. I just have a  
16 request. And usually I just ban shooting metaphors. This  
17 one is hurting babies. I think from now on, only sports  
18 metaphors. You were off on a really good start.

19 MR. HENERY: I think that's totally legitimate.  
20 And so I will move away from that when I talk about  
21 predation, which I was going to do next and go to sports  
22 and say the other thing about floodplain habitats versus  
23 our current scenario is it's like taking Pee Wee  
24 footballers and throwing them into NFL against the San  
25 Francisco defensive line.

26

1 BOARD MEMBER DODUC: Can I change that request  
2 from sports metaphors to Kevin Costner metaphors?

3 MR. HENERY: I mean, I'll see what I can do.  
4 Something with Water World maybe.

5 But the point being that if your kids aren't  
6 doing well in the NFL, and they are Pee Wee-ers, you don't  
7 say we need to go out there and reduce the number of  
8 defensive linemen on the other team. You say we just need  
9 to grow our kids big and send them there when they are  
10 open prepared to play. So the predator reduction is a  
11 great thing, but if your kids aren't prepared to play in  
12 that league, it's only going to get you so far.

13 Levity is a good thing in the afternoon. So with  
14 those things in mind, I want to talk about using criteria  
15 to measure progress towards the target. If we get more  
16 water and we use the targets that we have, how do we then  
17 track our progress towards those targets. How do we take  
18 those targets and ground them in something that everybody  
19 can pay attention to that's real, that's transparent, that  
20 will tell us whether we're making progress. And I really  
21 feel like echoing the comments of the agencies yesterday.  
22 This needs to be included in the SED. We want to see what  
23 the adoptive management framework looks like, and we want  
24 to see what the criteria are so we can engage on that  
25 because it matters. And it means you can meet the targets  
26

1 more effectively.

2           So physical and biological criteria provide you  
3 concrete milestones. They highlight what is and isn't  
4 happening, so you can also use more flow to incentivize  
5 other things. You can say hey, the water is here and  
6 we're not seeing fish response. But we also are  
7 inundating all the floodplain habitat we need. We also  
8 aren't hitting or temperature targets. So it really  
9 drills down on to what is being taken care of and what  
10 isn't. And it allows flow to be adaptively managed and  
11 ratcheted back. If we just have one pie in the sky  
12 target, then even when we increase flows and do the tests  
13 we need to do, we won't know if we are succeeding or not.  
14 If we have scaled targets for fish, for habitat, over  
15 years that we're adaptively managing against, if we are  
16 hitting those targets consistently, we can think about  
17 ratcheting flow levels back. I think John did a good job  
18 of pointing out that it's not just about take, take, take  
19 water. It's about let's come up with a solution that  
20 works and a process for managing towards it that's  
21 transparent, and work together to implement that in an  
22 effective way.

23           BOARD MEMBER MOORE: On that point. It rings a  
24 bell in terms of a lot the information we received in  
25 terms of hitting targets. One of the targets that the  
26

1 biologist for the San Joaquin Tributary Authority was  
2 looking at was smelt production. The idea that within  
3 these water sheds we don't manage, what kind of biological  
4 end points do we feel we have more control over. Is that  
5 a good example of something that could be used as a  
6 target?

7 MR. HENERY: That's a great example.

8 BOARD MEMBER MOORE: In the adaptive management  
9 framework.

10 MR. HENERY: That's wonderful example. And I  
11 have a side coming up. And this one, this is just  
12 highlighting the points from John's presentation and also  
13 just an opportunity to say that I think that we should  
14 really thank TBI for the attention they have given this.  
15 They have put a lot of energy into thinking really  
16 carefully about the science. And so, you know, it frees  
17 us up to have conversation around these other things. So  
18 urge you to really just look carefully at written comments  
19 that they have when they submit them, and the ones they  
20 submitted in the past.

21 To your question, I have here some examples of  
22 bio-criteria and productivity down there on the bottom  
23 productivity. Productivity, abundance these are great  
24 criteria. And with juvenile out-migrants you can also  
25 have the ones that have to do with life history  
26

1 diversity. So in a system where you don't much floodplain  
2 habitat in a high flow year, you'll see your fish move out  
3 really fast, really small. So you can establish -- you  
4 can approximate life history diversity in different years  
5 by looking at the relationship between size, flow,  
6 temperature, and timing of out-migration, and size  
7 relative to out-migration as an example. So in our  
8 written comments, we'll provide these and other specific  
9 suggestion about things that you can include in an  
10 adaptive management framework like the ones that the  
11 agencies talked about yesterday. But, yeah, that's the  
12 great example.

13           The other thing you can do is have physical  
14 criteria to complement the biological ones. Yesterday we  
15 heard some, and today also, about how you would quantify  
16 floodplain habitat. What I haven't heard so far that I  
17 wanted to talk about is how you connected in floodplain  
18 habitat with the biological targets. And we've done some  
19 of that in the upper San Joaquin, and in my next slide  
20 I'll talk about that. But in general, you can have  
21 specific floodplain habitat targets for your target number  
22 of out-migrants. You can have temperature thresholds for  
23 your predation during specific key windows. You can have  
24 temperature thresholds for optimal growth for the fish.  
25 So all of these things should and can be -- in the  
26

1 opposite order -- be included in the adaptive management  
2 framework.

3           So on the San Joaquin restoration we have had  
4 this exact question. So we want to figure out how much  
5 and what type of habitat do we need to build to reach our  
6 salmon targets. It's in the settlement that we have to  
7 address floodplain habitats specifically. So using that  
8 as an example, we took three different approaches. The  
9 main approach was a fish-driven approach. So we used the  
10 model that Cramer Fish Sciences developed that uses  
11 habitat size -- or territory size needs for individual  
12 fish as a function of their size and how much food is  
13 available and how much cover is available, which research  
14 shows affects how big of a territory fish need. And then  
15 we took space -- we modeled spacial and temporal  
16 distributions of fish as they are out-migrating and dying  
17 off though a river and calculated on any given day at any  
18 one spot, how much floodplain habitat do you actually need  
19 to meet those targets. So that gave us a number. Then  
20 we -- it gave us an overall number, and it also gave us a  
21 number for each individual fish.

22           Then to sanity check that, we said let's do a habitat  
23 driven approach. Let's take the estimate total habitat  
24 area that used to be in the Central Valley and divide it  
25 by the estimate of total salmon adult returns in the  
26

1 Central Valley and come up with a ratio. And then if we  
2 assume a certain number of juveniles for every male and  
3 female salmon, that gives us a ratio of habitat to  
4 juvenile needs for total fish, total area. And that  
5 interestingly, we got a number from that was almost the  
6 same.

7 And then we also went to the Yolo Bypass, which  
8 is still, even though it is limited, our best study  
9 floodplain in the Central Valley. And we asked Ted Sommer  
10 what has your research shown on the amount of habitat area  
11 needed for a fish based on your density estimates, and we  
12 got a number from that.

13 BOARD MEMBER SPIVY-WEBER: And how did it  
14 compare?

15 MR. HENERY: All of the numbers we got were  
16 between 0 and 4 square meters per individual juvenile.  
17 This plot is a graph of territory curves that we used in  
18 the modeling that Cramer Fish Sciences did. And the curve  
19 that we use is the one in the middle there, and you see  
20 that you have size on the bottom and territory size on the  
21 Y-axis. And as fish get larger, they need a bigger  
22 territory. But you can see that basically, if you look at  
23 that green middle curve, most of the fish shake out  
24 between 0 and 6 square meters. I think the Yolo one was  
25 two square meters per fish, the historic floodplain  
26

1 estimate was somewhere around 3, and the Eshee (phonetic)  
2 model one varied by fish size, but it was between 0 and  
3 6.

4 This is not to say use those numbers. This is to  
5 say we have done a lot of this research already in other  
6 places, and it's not leading us to wildly different  
7 conclusion. It's actually aiming us toward the same  
8 place, and towards the place that allows to develop  
9 floodplain habitat estimates to meet our targets.

10 And I wanted to contextualize that by saying that  
11 this is the same approach that the waterfowl folks have  
12 done a fantastic job at managing birds back almost from  
13 the brink with. They created a target based on their  
14 current target which was impacted at that time, developed  
15 habitat needs based on those targets, and then just  
16 managed the population and those habitats back. And it's  
17 the same approach that the Central Valley Joint Venture  
18 uses to establish their bird targets. It's a function of  
19 historic populations -- or historic habitat area, and  
20 their population basically like the salmon doubling  
21 target. They took I think it's like the 75 percentile  
22 based on their current, you know, population estimate.

23 All of the approaches that we're talking about to  
24 manage ourselves back to healthy fishery are out there.  
25 They are not new. They are agreed on. They are tried.  
26

1 And a lot of the science that's necessary to put them into  
2 effect is happening right now. And so like I said, we'll  
3 include our suggestions about what that framework looks  
4 like and what some of those specific criteria are in our  
5 written comments, but I think that there is a lot of hope  
6 for doing this in a very transparent and straightforward  
7 way.

8           So just want to conclude by summarizing  
9 recommendations. First one, please include the salmon  
10 population targets in the narrative objective. They  
11 belong there. They are what will allow us to manage  
12 toward specific goals. Increase flows to a minimum of 50  
13 percent based on the work that TBI and others have done.  
14 But again, I think 50 percent should be the bottom end of  
15 the range, and the range should extend higher. And we  
16 should start with flows that are greater than 50 percent  
17 and then ratchet them back. It's a lot harder to increase  
18 them down the road, especially given everything we're  
19 going through now, than to decrease them once we show  
20 success. And we have not tried water, which is the most  
21 intuitive and obvious thing for a scientific standpoint to  
22 try for fish. I would encourage that the range begin at  
23 50 percent.

24           Continue to expand enhancement actions to  
25 complement flow. Flow by itself will not do it. We need  
26

1 floodplain restoration for sure. We need targets for  
2 floodplain restoration. We need temperature targets. We  
3 need predator management once we already have kids that  
4 are big enough to play in the NFL. So all of those things  
5 need to happen, but they need more water as a baseline.  
6 And then establish biological and physical criteria that  
7 will allow us to make specific steps toward achieving  
8 those fish targets and make those steps transparent and  
9 allow everybody to understand how we're going to manage  
10 flow adaptively in the future. Thank you.

11 (Reporter change.)

12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

1                   MEMBER BOARD SPIVEY-WEBER: Thank you for  
2 coming.

3                   MR. OBEGI: I've already proven I can't manage  
4 the mouse. So I get to bat cleanup. I also batted  
5 leadoff. So I'm not what the right baseline report is  
6 there.

7                   Doug Obegi. I love doing science and I love  
8 getting to work with these guys who work on flows, but  
9 today I really want to talk about law. You know, I  
10 think the fish agencies and the biologists to my left  
11 have really done a good job on the science, and I want  
12 to talk about your job because it's really hard. I  
13 recognize it's a lot easier on my side of the dais than  
14 it is on yours, but I think your predecessors have laid  
15 a good path for you to follow. With some tinkering with  
16 the SED, I think you can get that.

17                   Three main topics I want to cover in the next  
18 20 minutes and hopefully ten. First is just a basic  
19 premise of law from the Supreme Court that the board  
20 must protect public trust fishery resources to the  
21 extent feasible. We recognize that you're not going to  
22 be able to do that all the time and not everywhere, but  
23 you have to try and do it to the extent feasible, and  
24 that requires some certain steps that we'll talk about.  
25 Second main point is that when you are

1 balancing beneficial uses, you have to consider not just  
2 those economic impacts, but the economic benefits of  
3 reduced diversions, and you have to consider alternative  
4 water supplies and other alternatives that are available  
5 to folks who do divert water because fish don't have a  
6 choice of alternatives, and we all have been able to  
7 improve how we use water. And there is a tremendous  
8 track record for both agriculture and urban users, a  
9 real success story we all too often don't tell because  
10 it may lead to concerns that we're going to lose water  
11 in the future.

12           The last point is, as I read it, the substitute  
13 environmental document really underestimates the aquatic  
14 resource impacts at baseline or 35 percent of unimpaired  
15 flows and overestimates the agricultural effects. I  
16 want to explore that because I think it sets up a bad  
17           dichotomy, a really unfair balancing.

18           Next slide.

19           So, first, ever since the Mono Lake decision,  
20 the courts have made clear that you have to protect the  
21 public trust to the extent feasible. And in determining  
22 what's feasible, you have to consider alternative water  
23 supplies. That's been clear from the board's decision  
24 in Mono Lake, it's clear from some of the court  
25 decisions, it's also clear from the Yuba County -- the

1                   Yuba decision. And we have a number of other decisions  
2 that we'll send to you in writing, but ultimately there  
3 are alternative water supplies that can reduce the  
4 impacts to diverters, and we need to also include in  
5 that program of implementation not just the flow  
6 measures, but the nonflow measures, because they do work  
7 together and it shouldn't be an either/or choice, but  
8 it's an and choice, and the Board has substantial  
9 authority to require those measures in the program of  
10 implementation.

11                   Third point here with respect to the public  
12 trust is that the legislature has constrained your  
13 balancing obligations to some extent. The section 5937  
14 of the Fish and Game Code has been held by the courts to  
15 be an expression of the public trust, and the courts  
16 have said that the Board can't balance away that  
17 obligation.

18                   The same is true with the state and federal  
19 Endangered Species Act. The legislature has spoken and  
20 said this is a minimum that we have to do. And I would  
21 argue that the salmon doubling, be the CDPIA goals and  
22 the AFRP goals -- we won't say salmon doubling. We'll  
23 say the salmon production targets -- are another  
24 expression by the legislature of the public trust and  
25 the obligations that we owe to future generations with

1 respect to salmon, steelhead and other anadromous fish,  
2 and we don't get to just balance those goals away.  
3 Ultimately the Board has to demonstrate that  
4 its program of implementation and record will achieve  
5 its objectives and will protect the public trust to the  
6 extent feasible, and that means achieving the scenario  
7 of salmon doubling objective that exists in the current  
8 plan, that means achieving the language of whatever  
9 narrative objective will be which should include, in our  
10 view, both the AFRP salmon targets as well as protecting  
11 viable populations of other fish.

12           Next slide.

13           And when you balance beneficial uses, the  
14 legislature explicitly talks about considering  
15 alternative water supplies, including water recycling,  
16 but you also need to consider the economic and social  
17 benefits of reduced diversions, and that things like  
18 sport and commercial fisheries, that's nonmarket  
19 valuations as which was made clear in the Mono Lake  
20 decision and improved downstream water quality. There  
21 are potential benefits there. And right now the SED  
22 doesn't include a lot of that information.

23           Next slide.

24           Right now, as currently drafted, the SED really  
25 doesn't -- it assumes no impacts to aquatic fishery

1 resources under baseline conditions. It's a traditional  
2 CEQA analysis. We look at the changes and see does it  
3 make things worse. And as far as CEQA goes, I think you  
4 can do that. But you also have to recognize, and I  
5 think SED in particularly in the technical report  
6 recognizes that under baseline conditions we are seeing  
7 continuing declines and we are putting our salmon  
8 population at grave risk. And that's why the scientific  
9 peer reviews of the technical report all recommended the  
10 higher end of the range or even higher, found that there  
11 was a real strong scientific basis for what the board  
12 was trying to do but that our fisheries really were at  
13 risk under baseline conditions.

14           And I think you also need to find a way,  
15 whether it's using the forthcoming salmon production  
16 model from California Department of Fish and Wildlife or  
17 the thresholds that TDI, et al., have worked out to  
18 assess whether you're actually going to achieve the AFRP  
19 targets and whether you are going to be able to sustain  
20 salmon through both the flow and nonflow measures, and  
21 right now we're not doing that.

22           In contrast to that analysis on aquatic  
23 resources, the SED assumes significant impacts to  
24 agriculture under baseline conditions. So you're  
25 already setting up a situation where under the baseline

1 the SED makes it sound like things are fine for fish,  
2 but they're bad for agricultural diverters; and the  
3 truth is under the baseline things are tough for all of  
4 us, both for fishery resources and for agriculture, and  
5 I really think you need to find a more consistent way to  
6 level that playing field.

7 As expected, the majority of effects occur in  
8 drought and dry years, and as the SED recognizes but  
9 doesn't quantify, improved water use efficiency can  
10 reduce those impacts.

11 The SED does include the IMPLAN model to look  
12 at how reduced diversions would change cropping  
13 patterns. It's a very well-respected model as far as it  
14 goes, but there's a couple refinements we think really  
15 need to take place.

16 First the Chapter 11 does acknowledge that  
17 improved irrigation efficiency and other improved  
18 agricultural water use practices can replace or augment  
19 some of the lost surface water supply and contribute to  
20 reduced groundwater pumping. Doesn't quantify those.  
21 We decided to do so working with the Pacific Institute.

22 The SED identifies three potential water use  
23 efficiency tools, increased use of irrigation management  
24 services like CIMIS, the California Irrigation  
25 Management Information Service. It's a highly technical

1 methodology that uses satellites and remote sensing and  
2 local weather stations to give you precise irrigation  
3 management ability.

4           Second tool the SED identifies is a conversion  
5 to more efficient irrigation systems, moving from flood  
6 irrigation to sprinklers and from sprinklers to drip and  
7 micro, and third is increased delivery flexibility.

8           The SED looks at the existing types of  
9 irrigation practices. This is a slide, a graphic from  
10 the SED itself. Farmers in the basin and in these  
11 groups have made tremendous improvements in irrigation  
12 practices. That's why we can produce twice as much crop  
13 per drop as we did 30 years throughout the state, but as  
14 you can see, there is still a lot of flood irrigation  
15 that's remaining in these counties and a real potential  
16 to continue to improve our irrigation efficiency so that  
17 we're managing the water delivered to meet the crop  
18 needs.

19           Pacific Institute did a report for us that  
20 we'll be submitting next Friday looking at three  
21 particular scenarios, two of which come directly from  
22 what the SED called for. One was improved irrigation  
23 efficiency, the second was expanded use of regulated  
24 deficit irrigation, and the third was expanded use of  
25 CIMIS.

1                   And it's important to recognize that these  
2 scenarios are not additive. It's not like you can add  
3 these three numbers together that I'll show you and say,  
4 hey, we can save, you know, X million of acre-feet and  
5 there are tradeoffs. Flood irrigation does cause some  
6 groundwater recharge. There is no question about it,  
7 but it also loses water through evaporation, through  
8 transpiration of nonintended crops, weeds. You also  
9 have a lot of losses and you're recharging the  
10 groundwater potentially in a dry year, not necessarily  
11 when water is most scarce.

12                   The report looks at the costs and the economic  
13 benefits of developing these three tools because there  
14 are upfront costs, particularly with respect to  
15 irrigation efficiency, and there can be losses in terms  
16 of yield with regulated deficit irrigation. Over time a  
17 lot of those costs actually do balance out.

18                   So with respect to regulated deficit  
19 irrigation, California has a great track record actually  
20 of seeing that we can improve our yields or maintain our  
21 yields as compared to the amount of water we use. For  
22 some --

23                   BOARD MEMBER MARCUS: What's the geography of  
24 this? Is it the geography of this or is it a bigger  
25 geography?

1                   MR. OBEGI: It's just the ten DAU's. It's  
2 actually smaller than the area examined in the SED. But  
3 it's primarily just the ten DAU's within these three  
4 counties. So we asked them to look at just this  
5 information and rely, whenever they could, only on the  
6 information in the SED.

7                   Deficit irrigation is saying basically instead  
8 of providing the exact amount of crop transpiration  
9 needs, you apply less water, but your yields go down  
10 less than the percentage reduction in water application.  
11 And for some crops, like orchard crops, we're seeing  
12 that you can do regulated deficit irrigation with  
13 minimal or no productivity losses. That particularly  
14 true with orchard crops. There's a recent study from  
15 2011 from Sac Valley that saw that kind of results.

16                   For alfalfa and other crops, you do reduction  
17 in yields, but if you reduce water use by 25 percent you  
18 might see a ten percent reduction in yield. So there is  
19 a savings there and a cost.

20                   So this scenario assumed that applied RDI to  
21 25 percent of the irrigated alfalfa, almond, pistachio  
22 crops and vineyard acreage within the boundaries of DAU  
23 205 to 215, and on average you can save up to a hundred  
24 thousand acre-feet, obviously less in the wetter years  
25 and potentially a little bit more in some of the dryer

1 years. There are costs associated with that, as much  
2 as, you know, five or ten million dollars in lost  
3 revenue, but compared to some of the costs of completely  
4 fallowing fields, there are real tradeoffs there.

5           Improving irrigation efficiency, likewise, we  
6 looked -- the Pacific Institute looked at transitioning  
7 from flood to sprinkler for some crops and from  
8 sprinkler to drip for orchards in particular. And we  
9 saw that they ran a couple scenarios looking at a ten  
10 percent -- transitioning ten percent, 15 percent or  
11 20 percent of the acreage of particular crops within  
12 these DAU's, and you could see water savings of 60,000  
13 to 170,000 plus acre-feet per year.

14           And, finally, expanded use of CIMIS, which was  
15 a real hard one for them because the only -- CIMIS is  
16 well respected and a lot of people like the tool, but  
17 there's not a lot of recent information about how much  
18 it's being used and potential water savings. So this  
19 one has a real big uncertainty bound to it.

20           They looked at using it. They assumed that  
21 about 25 percent of farms use CIMIS and they looked at  
22 expanding it to another 25 percent, came up with this  
23 number, but obviously this one is one where I think we  
24 have a lot less comfort in finding the precision of the  
25 answer, but the general point remains, that improved

1 efficiency with these tools can minimize some of those  
2 impacts or reduce them.

3 BOARD MEMBER SPIVEY-WEBER: And CIMIS is a  
4 particular approach, but there are others -- there are  
5 other approaches that are very similar and those are  
6 being used probably more than CIMIS in that region.

7 MR. OBEGI: Potentially true, and there's  
8 definitely a lot of folks that have dramatically  
9 improved their efficiency over time. There no question  
10 about it. But the notion we don't have any more gains  
11 to make is just as false as to say that no one has ever  
12 improved efficiency.

13 You know, we talked about the Board, the staff  
14 did a really nice job of talking about how the SED has  
15 taken a worst case scenario approach to the agricultural  
16 effects, and it explicitly acknowledges that the IMPLAN  
17 model usually overestimates the indirect job and income  
18 losses and should be seen as sort of the upper boundary  
19 on job and income losses, and there's a number of  
20 reasons for that, you know.

21 Over time, you know, particularly in the short  
22 run, it's probably better than it is in the long run  
23 because over time people do adapt, businesses come in.  
24 It doesn't account for things like improving efficiency,  
25 water transfers, water substitution, et cetera.

1 But, again, we're setting up a model where the  
2 SED sort of looks at the aquatic resources and says  
3 there's no impact under baseline conditions and things  
4 might get a little bit better but you're not sure you  
5 actually meet. And I think the testimony from the  
6 scientists and from the fishery agencies have said that  
7 35 percent won't achieve your goals and your  
8 requirements. But you don't have that information in  
9 the SED. And so it sets up this unequal playing field.

10 SED does provide some estimates about the loss  
11 of acreage, the reductions in income and reductions in  
12 jobs, and there will be people who are affected by your  
13 decision. There will be fishermen, there will be  
14 farmers, there will be exporters. A lot of people will  
15 be affected. But I think it's important to recognize  
16 that the impacts are -- the impacts may not be as big as  
17 any of us fear, and we hope that we can minimize them  
18 through both improving efficiency in some other tools  
19 including transfers.

20 You know, the 40 percent alternative talks  
21 about a 1.5 percent reduction in agriculturally related  
22 jobs in these counties and regions, and a 1.5 percent  
23 reduction in crop revenues, and I can tell you that the  
24 fishing industry would love to have had only a  
25 1.5 percent reduction in jobs and revenues over the last

1 20 to 30 to 40 years.

2           Agriculture has been improving and has been  
3 doing really well in some of these counties. Obviously  
4 revenue is not the same as income. But there is a  
5 dramatic growth in revenue over time. I think we have  
6 to recognize that as we think about how we balance all  
7 the different interests that we're trying to protect.

8           This one I just wanted to put up there to draw  
9 your attention to the fact that the impacts at different  
10 alternatives may not be linear, and you can see here --  
11 this is from the SED from Appendix G and it's one of the  
12 few places where I could see a 50 percent alternative  
13 analyzed. That the impacts -- the marginal revenue loss  
14 per acre-foot is dramatically less than it is at  
15 60 percent, similar to what it is at 45 percent, and I  
16 do think it's worth thinking about should the Board run  
17 a 50 percent alternative.

18           You know, you had a lot of that information in  
19 your earlier version of the technical report on  
20 agricultural effects and some of that got taken out in  
21 the version that was included in the SED. So I didn't  
22 want to rely on those numbers because they had changed  
23 somewhat, but even just providing this kind of  
24 information I think gives you a better ability to fine  
25 tune where within the range you fall.

1                   So there's a couple refinements to the water  
2 supply and agricultural effects analysis that we  
3 recommend. One is that you should quantify some  
4 potential improvements in agricultural water use. You  
5 know, whether you want to use the results that we'll  
6 present to you, whether you want to talk with DWR, get  
7 some information from them, but I think you really  
8 should include some of that information.

9                   The second, and this is one where I think Board  
10 staff, I think, candidly acknowledged that these things  
11 can't happen at the same time, that we have some  
12 internal consistency about groundwater pumping. Right  
13 now, the SED says that we're going to -- go to the next  
14 slide -- we're going to not have any additional pumping  
15 with respect to agricultural effects, but we're going to  
16 completely offset the reduction of surface supplies with  
17 respect to groundwater effects.

18                   And that may work as sort of a worst case  
19 scenario, but it doesn't give you an accurate assessment  
20 of what things are going to do, and it just feeds sort  
21 of fear on all parties that the worst case is what's  
22 going to happen. I think taking an internally  
23 consistent approach is a much better way of presenting  
24 that information to the public because ultimately this  
25 is not just for you guys, but for members of the public

1 to understand what really is going to happen both on the  
2 fishery side and on the agricultural side.  
3 A couple other points I wanted to make very  
4 briefly. One is that the SED also ignores water  
5 transfers, and historically that's included water  
6 transfers for the environment like the Vernalis Adaptive  
7 Management Plan where water users throughout the basin  
8 were contributing to that, and I think, you know, we're  
9 now in a situation where the Bureau is -- has a  
10 difference of opinion with the Board and ourselves with  
11 respect to what flow requirements do exist under  
12 Decision 1641 and a position where they probably can't  
13 meet them certainly in every year.

14           So what it does by omitting those transfers is  
15 that we're -- as compared to the historic past, the  
16 baseline says that there's actually going to be more  
17 agricultural production because it doesn't account for  
18 the fact that people are transferring water and  
19 understates how much water was flowing in the Tuolumne  
20 and Merced because those rivers were contributing to  
21 meeting.

22           Likewise, there have been a number of water  
23 transfers outside of the basin, whether to the Los  
24 Angeles Water District, to other water users, and when  
25 we ignore those, we ignore the potential to -- we again

1 may overstate the effects.

2 I also want to raise one point with respect to  
3 transfers that I have made with the trib guys and the  
4 exporters -- exporters hate me anyways, but they really  
5 don't like this point. The SED assumes that increased  
6 flows may result in increased exports because exports  
7 are a function of how much water is flowing down the  
8 river in terms of meeting your hold and middle river  
9 flow requirements.

10 That's fine as far as it goes, but it's also  
11 important to recognize that the trib guys can protect  
12 that flow and prevent it from being exported because it  
13 is ultimately their water, their water rights, and so  
14 they could dedicate that to instream flows under Section  
15 1725 and that there is the potential through the  
16 implementation to reach transfer agreements and other  
17 agreements so that the exporters could export some of  
18 that water and contribute some money to the water users  
19 to fund irrigation improvements, to fund conjunctive use  
20 programs, to fund habitat restoration and the like.

21 The last point I want to make is with respect  
22 to flow caps. It is one place where I think the SED may  
23 understate the water supply impacts, at least one.  
24 Right now, the SED puts in place some flow caps that are  
25 dramatically lower on each of the tributaries than the

1 flood control requirements, and there is not a really  
2 good explanation for that. But it has really  
3 problematic effects because right now with those flow  
4 caps in place, you could never achieve a monthly average  
5 of 10,000 cfs at Vernalis because the flow caps are less  
6 than that.

7           And there isn't a really good legal  
8 justification for that. You're putting water that's  
9 dramatically less than the flood control requirements  
10 and dramatically less than what would be there in a  
11 state of nature, and I think the Board may have been a  
12 little overly -- staff may have been a little overly  
13 conservative in setting some of those thresholds, and  
14 I'd urge the Board to really take a hard look at that  
15 and eliminate those and recognize that there is an  
16 obligation to maintaining flood control capacity in the  
17 system. And if that obligation isn't being maintained,  
18 we need to find out about it and remedy it, but the  
19 solution is not to cut back flows and harm the ability  
20 to meet any floodplain inundation or the salmon doubling  
21 flows. And I see my time is up. Thank you.

22           BOARD MEMBER SPIVEY-WEBER: Thank you. Any  
23 questions?

24           BOARD MEMBER MOORE: One thing as I try to  
25 synthesize here, one of the common themes. June. You

1 know, we saw in your presentations, gee, there is kind  
2 of this April-May sweet spot and then 50 percent versus  
3 35 and all those points and then June being problematic  
4 for other beneficial uses like hydropower.

5 Do we have some ability to sort of balance, if  
6 you will, the fishery needs and the other beneficial use  
7 needs by dealing with the calendar month proposals? Do  
8 you see any opportunities there?

9 MR. OBEGI: I think there is some -- I think  
10 it's worth exploring, but you also have to think back to  
11 those flow -- the flow/fishery relationships are based  
12 on monthly averages that included the month of June.  
13 And flows in June are important both for that life  
14 history diversity, the late migrants, as well as getting  
15 flows into the Delta and protecting water temperatures.

16 So I think it's -- it's something that we've  
17 talked about internally, but I think there is also some  
18 real countervailing arguments as well.

19 UNIDENTIFIED SPEAKER: Just following on what  
20 Doug was saying, once you get into the weeds on that,  
21 too, this is where temperature and flow relationships  
22 are really helpful. Again, as an example, on the Upper  
23 San Joaquin where we're designing our template  
24 hydrographs, we're just making up what the shape should  
25 be with the water we have available which is essentially

1 the same charge, you know, that is put to you all.  
2 Looking at the temperature model gives us good  
3 information about when in what water year types a pulse  
4 flow is getting us where we need to be and where it's  
5 not.

6           So that's just an addendum to say if on top of  
7 your hydrograph you also have the temperature curves and  
8 the lines that show you the important thresholds for  
9 predator reduction at a given time, for optimal growth,  
10 for just survival of juvenile salmon then you, you know,  
11 can make some smarter decisions about how much gaming  
12 latitude you have.

13           BOARD MEMBER SPIVEY-WEBER: Thank you very  
14 much. Next up is South Delta Water Agency and following  
15 South Delta Water Agency, we have the Cal Spa, the  
16 California Water Network and Aqua Alliance.

17 MR. HERRICK: I'll go as quickly as possible.

18           Thank you, Board Members. John Herrick for the  
19 South Delta Water Agency. I would just briefly like to  
20 say I didn't realize this hearing would include  
21 discussions on responsibilities for salt. Rather, it  
22 was supposed to focus on what's needed to protect  
23 agriculture. So I'll address DWR's issues later. They  
24 have some good points, but it's not all the story.  
25 I would like to say in brief, though, that

1 comments yesterday that six- to eight-inch decrease in  
2 water levels is not significant in South Delta is  
3 incorrect. I mean, it's a function of channel depth, of  
4 four-foot-high tide and the fact you can't put siphons  
5 or pumps on the bottom of the channel to suck water up  
6 because it doesn't work that way. Anyway, with that  
7 said, I'll move on.

8           Now, as you may guess, South Delta opposes the  
9 proposed changes in the standards, and I tried to make  
10 this presentation as simple as possible. Doesn't have  
11 anything to do with the Board Members' understanding.  
12 It has to do with trying to convey a very, very basic  
13 set of ideas which I think preclude you from relaxing  
14 the standard. And as you all know the current standards  
15 are .7 April, August, September, March and proposed is  
16 the one all year with the implementation plan which  
17 tries to keep the downstream situations the same.

18           Now, as you've seen before South Delta -- I  
19 like to put the maps up just to give you a frame of  
20 reference. There's an arrow here somewhere. The  
21 easiest way to look at the South Delta is that straight  
22 line there is Grant Line Canal and the dip there is Old  
23 River. So we have three barriers, we have water quality  
24 monitoring stations, there's Vernalis. That's the  
25 framework.

1 Now, the other thing I wanted to say which is  
2 almost on point, not really, is this is the -- these are  
3 the reports from the Department of Water Resources on  
4 monthly EC. And if you quickly look at the Old River  
5 near Tracy, you can see that in February we had a  
6 stretch of exceedances of the 1.0. So I just want you  
7 to understand that perpetuation of the current situation  
8 will still result in these sort of exceedances.

9 Now, in a year like this when it's turning out  
10 to be dry, that becomes important. If it's a wet year,  
11 there's a lot of flow and you have a spike, maybe that's  
12 not so important.

13 Anyway, the proposed changes suggest that the  
14 South Delta will be protected even if the salinity  
15 standards are relaxed. This conclusion is based upon  
16 Dr. Hoffman's report that calculates a range of leaching  
17 fractions and from those leaching fractions Dr. Hoffman  
18 concludes a worse water quality still protects South  
19 Delta.

20 Now, leaching is a basic issue here. There are  
21 a lot of ways to put it, but leaching means how much  
22 water of a certain quality do you have to pass through  
23 the root zone or out of the area in order to not  
24 adversely impact the crop that's growing or the plant  
25 that's growing. So it's a function of how much salt in

1 and what concentrations results in an acceptable amount  
2 of salt out and not salt building up in between. That's  
3 just the basic method.

4 BOARD MEMBER MARCUS: So you're protecting the  
5 soil over time, not that individual plant.

6 MR. HERRICK: Correct. It's the soil profile.  
7 I apologize for being colorblind. So if this looks  
8 horrible, that's because I don't see things. Whatever  
9 the color of the big rectangle thing is, say, that's  
10 soil profile. So you have the plants on top.

11 BOARD MEMBER MARCUS: That would be Tam's  
12 favorite color.

13 MR. HERRICK: Really, I don't know what color  
14 that is, but it's bright.

15 Anyway, if you're going to determine a leaching  
16 fraction in a lab, you look at the EC water in and then  
17 EC water out and sometimes you look at the soil. You  
18 dry it out, but you determine how much salt that went in  
19 goes out.

20 Now, in the real world, and I don't mean that  
21 pejoratively, but if you go out in the field, you can't  
22 do it that simply. You can't just measure one thing and  
23 another thing and come to a conclusion because when you  
24 apply the water in the field, the EC changes and it  
25 changes significantly in South Delta. The soil may

1 already contain salt, it's difficult to measure the  
2 amount applied. Mostly they make estimations. It's  
3 impossible to measure the amount of water that went  
4 through the soils, though, because you have to have a  
5 big pan under the root zone to catch the drips so to  
6 speak. There is no method that takes only the water  
7 that passed through the soil profile. And, of course,  
8 it's difficult to measure other things, too.

9           Now, the way you would determine a leaching  
10 fraction in the field -- sorry about the colors again --  
11 but you would start by measuring the soil salinity. So  
12 you know what you start with. And the way you do that  
13 are the little squares in the left. That's what we're  
14 undertaking right now in the South Delta in cooperation  
15 with the UC Delta Cooperative Extension Service. We  
16 take soil samples at various heights at the beginning of  
17 the season, and, you know, I can't explain everything,  
18 but they dry them out, they check the soil, they get  
19 averages and then do a number of those in one field and  
20 another place in the field. Then they measure the EC,  
21 the salt that's going onto it in each irrigation. That  
22 allows them to calculate how much has been applied.

23           Now, there's a lot of calculations. I don't  
24 want to say estimation. But it's not specific  
25 necessarily, but that's how they do it. And then at the

1 end of the year after they're done irrigating, they know  
2 how much salt was applied, they know how much salt  
3 started in the root zone and then check the root zone  
4 and see how much salt was left. Then they can say, aha,  
5 we added X amount of salt and some percentage of that  
6 made its way through and/or stayed in the soil.

7           So in the lab you control everything, salt that  
8 went in, what salt left, you calculate your leaching  
9 fraction. In the field you have to do a different  
10 approach, use how much salt was already in the soil  
11 because you didn't control that to begin with, and you  
12 measure how much salt you put on and then how much was  
13 in the soil at the end.

14           Now, Dr. Hoffman calculated the leaching  
15 fraction by looking at an assumed applied water EC. So  
16 he made an assumption as to the salt that was applied  
17 and then he looked at the drain water EC.

18           Now, the problem with that is, I don't want to  
19 overestimate, but the assumed water that's an  
20 assumption. You don't have any idea where the range or  
21 what the extreme was of the salt applied, and I'll show  
22 you why that's important.

23           But the big problem and the reason that there  
24 is no evidence to support changing the standard is the  
25 tidal drain water is not the water that leaked through

1 the root zone. That's the accretions into the tile  
2 drain from the groundwater. So he's not measuring or  
3 didn't have any data on salt out. You can't make a  
4 calculation -- you can make a calculation, but the data  
5 is not indicative of the salt that passed through the  
6 root zone.

7           So there is no -- the leaching fractions are  
8 meaningless because you looked at a salty groundwater  
9 sample, compared it to the water you applied and  
10 calculated a leaching fraction. That calculation has  
11 nothing to do with what happened in between, which is  
12 what you're looking for, the leaching.

13           So, now, here are just the pages from  
14 Dr. Hoffman's report, and the reason I put those up  
15 which is the description which nobody can read. The  
16 description says what he did. Here is the assumed water  
17 quality, and in the final report there is different  
18 assumptions how about if it was this assumption rather  
19 than that one. That's fine. But each one of these, the  
20 three different reports, what he compares to the applied  
21 water is tile drain water, not the water that made it  
22 through the soil.

23           Now, the tile drain water may include some  
24 amount, may not, it may include some amount, but it also  
25 includes all of that horrible groundwater that we have

1 in the area.

2           Now, I'm just overemphasizing this. So when  
3 Dr. Hoffman calculated leaching fractions, he didn't  
4 know how much salt was in the soil to begin with, he  
5 didn't know the amount of salt applied, he doesn't know  
6 and nobody knows the amount of salt that passed through  
7 the root zone. There is no data on that anywhere. He  
8 doesn't know the amount of salt that was left in the  
9 root zone. He doesn't know the amount of groundwater  
10 that was in this sample. I think it was mostly all, but  
11 we'll have to address that later, and he doesn't know  
12 what ended up in the root zone.

13           Now, if you don't know any of those things, and  
14 there isn't any doubt that he doesn't know any of those  
15 things -- I don't mean that nasty. I just mean that  
16 what he did doesn't include any data for any of those  
17 things -- then you can't calculate a leaching fraction  
18 and say, fine, we can grow crops there. It don't work.  
19 I mean, it's that clear.

20           Now, I apologize. I'm just trying to explain a  
21 tile drain. People ask me what the hell's a tile drain.  
22 Sorry. A tile drain is they dig down in the field some  
23 trenches, they put a big feeder line in, and then they  
24 put these little lines in or may drain little feeder  
25 lines, and the dots are just, you know, holes in the

1 pipe, they could be slots, so that as the groundwater  
2 rises or is already there, it leaks into the pipe, that  
3 pipe drains in the big pipe, and the big pipe is then  
4 pumped out somewhere and it, I'll say, artificially  
5 holds down the soil, the water, the groundwater, the  
6 shallow groundwater.

7 Tile drains can be deep, they can be shallow.  
8 They can certainly collect excess water that moves in  
9 the soil, but their purpose generally is to take the  
10 water out of the ground, not to intercept every drop  
11 that goes to the root zone.

12 Now, this just explanation of tile drains. I'm  
13 not trying to be overly stupid here, but I want to point  
14 out I'll be submitting declarations with my final  
15 comments, but I talked to the New Jerusalem district  
16 manager, and New Jerusalem district is one of the  
17 districts of which data was derived in the reports that  
18 Dr. Hoffman relied on. There was an examination of tile  
19 draining from New Jerusalem.

20 So I called them up and I said, yeah, I don't  
21 want to sound like an idiot but, you know, don't your  
22 tile drains get groundwater and not just surface water  
23 drain, you know, that seeps through? And he said, Our  
24 tile drains don't get any surface water. So, you know,  
25 you'll have to see what the declaration said. If he

1 changes his mind, I'll have to deal with it. So there  
2 is no surface water in some of the calculations that  
3 Dr. Hoffman made. There wasn't any indication of what  
4 passes through the soil, none.

5           So he assumed applied water and data that has  
6 nothing to do with how much salt leaches through the  
7 soil, then he made a leaching fractions. Well, I submit  
8 to you, eventually in another forum probably, there  
9 isn't any data. It's not like it is unreliable. There  
10 is no data.

11           Now, in South Delta the good water quality is  
12 in various places, there's medium water quality in  
13 various places, there's bad water quality in various  
14 places. You know, the export projects pull good water  
15 across the system. We have some null zones. Some of  
16 those null zones aren't bad. Some of them are horrible.  
17 But it depends on where the water comes from, and this  
18 addresses Dr. Hoffman's assumption of the water quality  
19 applied and I'm just trying to get that.

20           As you can see, this is similar to DWR's map  
21 about where null zones can be. Depends on flows. But I  
22 want to highlight to you with arrows here if you can get  
23 arrows to your screen, too, this part between these  
24 arrows is the worst water quality we have right there at  
25 the bottom.

1                   Now, the area that Dr. Hoffman looked at gets  
2 water from the Delta Mendota Canal, which is good water  
3 quality here. But across the barriers it also gets  
4 water from here somewhere. Right there is the Westside  
5 Irrigation District. So we don't know when the data for  
6 his applied water he assumed .7 and he assumed .1, we  
7 don't know if it was .4, we don't know if it was 2.0.  
8 So his assumed applied water is -- I don't think you can  
9 rely on it. Other places in the South Delta is fine,  
10 but those other places are not where the data came from,  
11 not at all.

12                   Now, these are Dr. Hoffman's locations of tile  
13 drains that he used data for. There are three different  
14 reports. This is one of them. The rest of them aren't  
15 on the map here, but they're down lower down  
16 southeaster. Now, I don't know all the farmers, I don't  
17 know all the drains here. This one over here is on  
18 Pescadero Tract. That tile drains in the groundwater.

19                   I just want to try to assure you that I'm not  
20 making this up. The drain is to keep the shallow bad  
21 groundwater out of the soil profile. It's not the  
22 excess applied surface water that leached through the  
23 soil that leached salt. It's not. So if this  
24 groundwater is 2,000 or 2,500, that makes a big  
25 difference if the water that leached through the soil

1 was 800 or 12,000. He's getting data that doesn't mean  
2 anything.  
3 Now, that's not his fault maybe. He got the  
4 data he could, but there wasn't any sampling of leaching  
5 because you can't put a cup under a field and say,  
6 here's the water that leached through the soil. You can  
7 do that in a lab, but you can't do it in a field. You  
8 can only do what I was describing earlier.

9           Now, here's the map of the points of all the  
10 locations of tile drains he looked at superimposed upon  
11 the South Delta, and the reason I want to bring this up  
12 is, as you can see, most of these points are over here I  
13 keep describing as west, I guess, west, northwest of  
14 Tracy and then these New Jerusalem over here. This is  
15 the area I'm circling. This is the area of the water  
16 quality issue. It's not the west side of Tracy.  
17 Now, that doesn't mean they don't want good  
18 water quality, but they're getting Delta Mendota Canal  
19 water, some of it mixed with Old River water, and we  
20 don't know what quality that is because it's not  
21 anywhere in the data, and some of it's directly from Old  
22 River not mixed. There is differing rights of people  
23 within Westside Irrigation District.

24           But it's tile drain water. It's not the excess  
25 applied surface water which would give you an answer,

1 but the area of concern is Fabian Tract and Stewart  
2 Tract and Pescadero and Union Island and Roberts Island.  
3 It's not west side of Tracy that gets CVP water. Even  
4 if his numbers are correct, there is no way they would  
5 apply to the rest of the area that has a problem.

6 Now, I wanted to show you this real quickly --  
7 you can yell at me this is off point. I don't think it  
8 is, but you can yell at me. This is a chart from --  
9 you've had way to many charts -- from a 1980 report --  
10 yeah, it's an old report -- this was an estimate of the  
11 water quality in the Delta and pre -- it's different  
12 decades, and the brief was look at pre-CVP.

13 So I want to highlight. Here's February. And  
14 I just showed you those violations of the 1.0 standard  
15 in February. In February in the '40's and '30's and  
16 even the '50's, which is before the CVP got going, the  
17 water quality is down here at 200 TDS. Now, I put the  
18 two lines in for the EC, although the one EC line is a  
19 little too low. But, you know, we got 200 TDS and we're  
20 now violating the 1.0, you know, that's three times.

21 Now, everybody is going to argue you're not  
22 entitled to that fresh water quality. Fine. But I want  
23 you to understand the magnitude of the impact that's  
24 going on here is that in winter when it was the best  
25 water you could imagine just before the spring, you

1 know, we're now hoping that the three times worst water  
2 quality concentrations will be protected, and we see  
3 that they're not. You know, we have water quality  
4 violations, right, and what do the projects do? They  
5 send you a letter and say, It's not our fault.  
6 Literally. That's the system we have.

7           Now, varying soil types in the South Delta.  
8 The reason I put this in, if you can get located again,  
9 here's Grant Line Canal, so the City of Tracy is over  
10 here-ish. You see the different soil types. Well, look  
11 at where all the samples were taken. Over here west of  
12 Tracy and down here. That's not South Delta that we  
13 have a problem with. You know, I'm not arguing for good  
14 water quality on Tracy Boulevard in the middle of town.  
15 That's not the issue. And these samples are all taken  
16 out here in areas that don't have anything to do with  
17 the problem area. The problem area is up here with  
18 these different soil types.

19           Now, Dr. Hoffman many, many years ago along  
20 with Terry Pritchard and some guy named Meyer who I  
21 don't know, but I know his name, they did work on in the  
22 original development of the standards, and I want you to  
23 see what they said, including Dr. Hoffman, about the  
24 permeability of the soils in the South Delta. They're  
25 horrible, some of them. As you can see, 40 percent are

1 slow and the permeability is, and this sounds like a  
2 nonsensical lie, but this is their data, .2 inches per  
3 hour.

4           Now, if it's your intent to leach salts through  
5 a soil column where the root zone is and the root zone  
6 could be two feet, four feet, six feet, how long does it  
7 take to move that water through that soil? It takes a  
8 long time. And so the roots which have to wait for the  
9 moisture to come down have grown down into the bad water  
10 quality groundwater and are unfortunately forced to use  
11 some of that because some places you simply can't force  
12 enough water down fast enough.

13           Now, why can't you force the water down fast  
14 enough? You can't put two feet of water on your field  
15 and wait for three weeks. That's not how it works. You  
16 know, crops, you get root damage and rotting and all  
17 sorts of things and you can't put more water on and  
18 wait, especially a crop like alfalfa where you harvest  
19 it regularly, you know. Alfalfa does an irrigation,  
20 then they let it dry out so you can drive on the field  
21 and they cut the alfalfa, they rake it into a row, and  
22 then they bale it and then they irrigate it. So if you  
23 have to make seven cuttings a year or something, and  
24 that's what you do because that's how you make money, we  
25 can't say, well, just leave the water on for three

1 months and forego, because you wouldn't grow the crop.  
2 It doesn't work. You can't get the water through the  
3 soil, and it's my assertion that Dr. Hoffman didn't  
4 address that well enough.

5 He has a section on the movement of water  
6 through expansive soils. Well, you can speculate all  
7 you want, but if water goes through 40 percent of the  
8 soil at that slow rate, you're not getting any leaching  
9 because you can't move the salt because the water is not  
10 moving.

11 Now, we explained this to Dr. Hoffman,  
12 especially the example I gave you about the alfalfa.  
13 There are certain things involved that prevent you from  
14 simply putting water on and forcing it through. There  
15 wasn't enough time to leach. This sounds petty. This  
16 sounds like the old John Herrick, and I apologize to  
17 Member Doduc. We said this to Dr. Hoffman.

18 BOARD MEMBER DODUC: I'm sorry. You've been  
19 polite today?

20 MR. HERRICK: This is my fast. I'm trying to  
21 be fast for you. It's almost polite. I can be nasty.  
22 I'd like to impugn the integrity of your staff, no.

23 BOARD MEMBER MARCUS: Just don't say you hate  
24 salmon.

25 MR. HERRICK: Love salmon. And I'm not going

1 to make any horrible metaphors like were made before.

2 This was stated by Dr. Hoffman. No offense.  
3 Alex was there. He was the one who said it to him and  
4 Dr. Hoffman's response to these limitations on the  
5 ability to leach was, "I can't help if it you have bad  
6 management practices."

7 Now, I'm not going to put anybody on the spot  
8 and ask them to confirm this on your staff, but that is  
9 what Dr. Hoffman said. So when Dr. Hoffman was  
10 confronted with an ongoing normal agricultural practice  
11 that impeded the ability to leach and thus brought into  
12 question some of his conclusions his response was, well,  
13 I can't help it if you don't know how to farm.

14 Cutting, raking and baling hay is a bad  
15 management? What are we supposed to go find hover craft  
16 with laser beams or something? Anyway, that's -- that's  
17 an indication of the lack of field practice  
18 understanding that underlies the report.

19 You look like you want to yell at me. I don't  
20 mind.

21 BOARD MEMBER DODUC: No, I was going to point  
22 out that now you've gotten it in record staff will have  
23 to respond to it.

24 MR. HERRICK: Oh, it's been submitted before.  
25 Anyway, the local groundwater. I've told you

1 about the poor groundwater. That's not my estimation.  
2 I've dug a few holes, had the farmers dig and sampled  
3 the water. We're going to submit those to you in a  
4 little bit. The two studies cited by -- there's  
5 actually four -- but two of the studies cited by  
6 Dr. Hoffman include estimations of the various water  
7 qualities from various samplings. It's a huge range.  
8 Look at the 9400 EC. That's just, you know, put your  
9 finger and it melts off or something. You know, that's  
10 bad quality. We have bad groundwater quality.

11           If I were petty, I would say, hmm, that might  
12 be a function of 50 percent of CVP salts applied to the  
13 soils, but I wouldn't say that because that would be a  
14 cheap shot.

15           Now, the other study was a Montoya study. That  
16 included some surface drain water, but I can't find the  
17 data, there's references here, and the problem with the  
18 surface drain water is that a surface drain water is  
19 probably in the South Delta mostly just excess applied  
20 that didn't go through the soil, just ran it into the  
21 field and down the drain. But, anyway, you still have  
22 to know what it consists of in order to make it  
23 leaching. Anyway, I just wanted to make sure I didn't  
24 ignore the Montoya report which I would excoriate in  
25 other forums.

1 The mouth of the South Delta is low. We're not  
2 the Central Delta. We're not below sea level. Okay.  
3 Some of it is at and just below sea level, but most of  
4 our lands are above sea level. So a good range for the  
5 ag purposes is that what I have up here minus five to  
6 plus ten feet. That's a good range. It's not exact for  
7 the whole area.

8           And, of course, as I explained earlier if you  
9 have that bad shallow groundwater, when the tide goes  
10 up, unfortunately the groundwater goes up. It's not  
11 quite the same magnitude, but it's in sync the whole  
12 time.

13           And so when any salt is leached through our  
14 soil profile, it goes down into the groundwater three  
15 feet down, and next tide it's pushed back up a certain  
16 amount of inches. So even if we're leaching, which  
17 we're probably not a lot of times, the salt's not going  
18 anywhere. It's not exiting the system. It's pushed  
19 back up the root zone twice the next day.

20           Now, any particular spot would have to be  
21 examined to see how much that affects something, but  
22 when I went out and had a farmer dig a hole in the  
23 ground and we measured EC this last week -- we'll be  
24 giving declarations -- he was shocked. I mean, he's a  
25 good farmer. He said, holy mackerel, my groundwater is

1 three feet down with 2,000 EC groundwater.

2 Now, for anybody familiar with agriculture,  
3 that shouldn't work. Who knows if we'll ever have  
4 comprehensive studies that look at all that, but it's  
5 that big of a problem when you have that shallow  
6 groundwater.

7 I put this slide back up again just to remind  
8 you where those locations were that the samples that  
9 support the document come from or these dots, and here  
10 are the elevations of those various sites. Those  
11 elevations are taken off of Google Earth. I don't  
12 submit that they are down to the, you know, inch. But  
13 if you put a Google Earth cursor on the dot, it tells  
14 you the latitude, longitude and altitude, or elevation.

15 So you can see from areas that are minus five  
16 to plus ten feet, we have samples from, you know, some  
17 three feet, we have all these samples from '30's and  
18 40's and '70's, they're 109 foot above sea level. Now,  
19 if anybody thinks that anybody above 30 feet the  
20 groundwater is affected by tides, you know, I would  
21 submit that that's not true. So that means that again  
22 the data used doesn't bear any resemblance to the  
23 problem we have in the area.

24 This is my summary real quick. Six minutes?  
25 Is that six minutes on 20 minutes or a half hour?

1 BOARD MEMBER SPIVEY-WEBER: Half hour.

2 MR. HERRICK: You want me to end then? I was  
3 going to touch on couple other things. Beans. We hear  
4 about beans. Any time you here somebody talk about  
5 beans can live with regard to salinity, they're  
6 approaching this all backwards. It's not a question of  
7 what a bean can put up with. It's a question of what  
8 happened in that soil, you know, so you find out what  
9 leaches and what's there, and then you say, okay, we've  
10 got X amount of salt, now what plant will live there or  
11 not, you know, have a decrease. So you don't say what  
12 do beans need. You say, well, what's the salinity of  
13 area of the water they have.

14 And the reason I say that is when you do the  
15 analysis, which we think is correct, then you see the  
16 poor leaching and you see the buildup of salt in the  
17 soil and you say it doesn't matter if it's beans or  
18 kelp. It's collecting salts. That's what our soils do.  
19 They collect CVP salts until somebody tries to flush  
20 them out. Some places there might be good leaching. I  
21 don't know. Our tests will show you that. I would  
22 recommend that before you adopt a change you wait for  
23 our tests and then you have actual data. We're going to  
24 get different elevations, different water qualities,  
25 different soil types so we have some good data. Whether

1 that's enough for you I don't know, but that's when you  
2 should make a decision.

3 I won't go to the modeling. One of the things  
4 I do want to say is, you know, we're struggling here to  
5 assign responsibilities for both salt and -- excuse me.  
6 We're struggling to find out what it takes to protect  
7 beneficial uses for salt or fish without having  
8 determined who caused the problem. I know nobody wants  
9 to do that, right, but it's one thing to say a polluter  
10 who adds millions of tons to salt over the years, that's  
11 a tough impact on him. I'm not going to make him clean  
12 up his pollution because the impact is the South Delta.  
13 That's not the balancing we're doing. Your job is a lot  
14 easier if your enforcement was directed to address these  
15 issues.

16 In other words, if we quantified who impacted  
17 the fisheries, you may not have to squeeze water out of  
18 the tributaries to make up somebody else's killing of  
19 fish. If somebody were forced to stop putting salt in  
20 the river, you may not even need a standard in my area.  
21 But we're approaching it from after the harm's already  
22 been done without ascribing the responsibility for  
23 making up for that harm first instead of -- or last  
24 instead of first.

25 That's all I'm saying. I appreciate the time.

1 I hope I didn't take too much. I just want to reiterate  
2 real quickly because the thrust of my discussion is the  
3 calculation of leaching fractions that was done has  
4 information for one of the calculations and it doesn't  
5 have information for the other part. It used tile  
6 drain, but tile drain is not the indication of how much  
7 leached through the soil. That's the question. Not how  
8 bad the groundwater is. Groundwater is horrible. So if  
9 you take a groundwater sample of 9,000 EC, right, he  
10 would have said there is not one drop of salt anywhere,  
11 they leached all that all that salt. There's no  
12 problem.

13 Well, that's not the case. That's not the  
14 case. Anyway, that's South Delta's time. I apologize  
15 for being fast, rude and late in the day and, of course,  
16 I'll answer any questions you want.

17 BOARD MEMBER SPIVEY-WEBER: Thank you very  
18 much.

19 Now, we'll move to Cal Spa, California Water  
20 Impact Network and Aqua Alliance. They also have a half  
21 hour.

22 MR. JACKSON: I'm Michael Jackson. I'm  
23 representing three organizations you just mentioned.  
24 Mr. Jennings was going to do half of this presentation.  
25 He's got a medical problem basically that doesn't enable

1 him to come today. So Mr. Schutes is going to take a  
2 couple of the things that Mr. Jennings would have told  
3 you, and I'm going to try to take the rest, and finish  
4 within the time period.

5 Generally when somebody makes a mistake you  
6 call that an inadequacy, and the way CEQA is designed  
7 and the way your regulations are designed, a CEQA  
8 equivalent would take a look at mistakes that were made  
9 in an environmental document. And there are many in  
10 this document and you've heard about them all pretty  
11 much with all of the people who talked in front of me.

12 So we would like to shorten our presentation by  
13 simply incorporating what the Bay Institute and NRDC  
14 did. We have the same kinds of comments. What I would  
15 like to add to that is in reviewing the SED, there is a  
16 missing document that I don't see as an inadequacy. I  
17 see it more as a category of intentional actions, and I  
18 know you're not going to like it if I ascribe this  
19 intentional nature to your staff. So I'll do it the  
20 straight way and I'll ascribe it to the Board itself.

21 BOARD MEMBER MARCUS: That's an improvement but  
22 hardly necessary. If you think this will make an  
23 effective point, go ahead.

24 MR. JACKSON: I actually do.

25 BOARD MEMBER MARCUS. We'll be the judge of

1 that.

2 MR. JACKSON: I actually do because as we're  
3 going now, the courts are the only place that I can go  
4 because this isn't getting it done. So I need to be  
5 fairly straightforward, and let me describe what I see  
6 as the original sin of this whole project.

7 This is supposed to be about salinity in the  
8 Delta and the degradation of standards under the Clean  
9 Water Act, and as I understand the Clean Water Act, it  
10 contains something called an anti-degradation statute,  
11 element, and the State Board deals with anti-degradation  
12 on all kinds of different water quality cases and you  
13 have a standard which I didn't find -- I find it  
14 referred to vaguely in the document that is the SED.

15 You want to change the water quality from .7 to  
16 1.0, and you want to do that based upon, as I see it  
17 from my experience, the fact that the Bureau of  
18 Reclamation refuses to obey it.

19 Some of you were here when your staff bravely  
20 tried to take on that aspect in a CDO hearing in 2006.  
21 You gave -- you found the Bureau was violating the  
22 agricultural standard and you gave the Bureau three  
23 years to clean it up. At the end of three years the  
24 Bureau told you they couldn't do it because they  
25 couldn't get permission to build barriers.

1                   You then told them, well, there are other ways  
2 you can do it, and some of those would have to do with  
3 flow in the San Joaquin River. The Bureau even did a  
4 flow study about how much flow it would take to meet the  
5 agricultural standards that you're talking about  
6 degrading in this hearing. It wasn't that much flow.  
7 It isn't in the SED. And I think it would be fair for  
8 that to be in the SED.

9                   As was pointed out earlier, the baseline on  
10 both flow and salinity assumes that everything is fine  
11 today and that the law is being enforced today, and  
12 that's not happening in regard to these agricultural  
13 standards. Basically what we are talking about doing at  
14 this point is because the Bureau says they can't meet  
15 them, they have contractual obligations that make them  
16 money, and your permit conditions don't seem to -- don't  
17 seem to be applicable to them -- maybe it's like banks  
18 and they're too big to fail -- but the idea here is that  
19 there is no anti-degradation analysis in the SED to deal  
20 with what your history here indicates you've known for  
21 years.

22                   I can't see that as an inadequacy in the SED.  
23 I can see it only as a decision by very smart people not  
24 to open up a can of worms.  
25 In the CEQA language, that would be an

1 incorrect project description, an incorrect  
2 environmental setting, an incorrect impact analysis, an  
3 incorrect cumulative analysis, and would keep every  
4 other part of that document from operating as a fair  
5 disclosure to the public and to the Board members who  
6 are going to make this decision. I think that's a  
7 terminal mistake, and I would encourage you to fix that.

8           Now, the whole of the project has some other  
9 problems here. The San Joaquin River flow which does  
10 have some influence on salinity in the South Delta  
11 regards a river that is 250 miles long from Devils  
12 Postpile or thereabouts in the High Sierra with the best  
13 water quality in the world. It is magnificent above an  
14 export diversion at Friant Reservoir where heretofore 90  
15 to a hundred percent of that fresh water has been  
16 exported out of the San Joaquin Basin.

17           The river is not considered until it gets to  
18 the tributaries, the first one going downstream being  
19 Merced, and then is only considered for 47 miles until  
20 it reaches Vernalis and is not considered through the  
21 Delta. That kind of piecemealing of your project seems  
22 to me to be a fatal flaw if you truly are trying to do a  
23 CEQA equivalent.

24           Now, I've been here 25 years and have gone  
25 through three sets of State Water Board hearings on the

1 Delta. The evidence has been pretty much the same, in  
2 my opinion, each time, and that evidence includes three  
3 parties who are never really present in these hearings  
4 in regard to the San Joaquin River, and there is a  
5 reason for it, I believe, and I'm going to assert that  
6 here today and I'm going to assert it in the written  
7 information that you're going to get.

8           And the reason is that there is a salt cycle on  
9 the San Joaquin River system. Each time that salt cycle  
10 has been looked at in the past, the Bureau of  
11 Reclamation has been found responsible for it; and,  
12 therefore, the Bureau of Reclamation has been  
13 responsible for meeting the agricultural standard, the  
14 Vernalis standard, and none of the other senior water  
15 rights holders have ever been, after evidentiary  
16 hearings, cross-examination, you know, real live court  
17 kind of stuff, they've never found anyone else to be  
18 responsible, just the Bureau, and there's a reason for  
19 that.

20           The Bureau begins the salt cycle every morning  
21 and in the evenings, too, because it's a 24-hour  
22 operation in Tracy by taking water out of the South  
23 Delta that is salty, delivering it down the Delta  
24 Mendota Canal to contractors who pay them for the salty  
25 water and put it on salty land, selenium-laden land,

1 boron-laden land, arsenic-laden land, and that water is  
2 redelivered through the ground and through some surface  
3 facilities, tile drains, to a place called Salt Slough.  
4 It was named long before the Bureau operation because  
5 that land is quite salty. Comes out the west side of  
6 the San Joaquin, water supplied by the Bureau under the  
7 Central Valley contracts and permits that you regulate.

8           The water at Salt Slough as it enters the San  
9 Joaquin River violates your agricultural standard in the  
10 Delta at Salt Slough. There is nothing in your SED  
11 about that because Salt Slough is not part of your  
12 47-mile piecemealing of the San Joaquin River in terms  
13 of salt and flow.

14           The purpose of this hearing in some regard is  
15 to increase flows in tributaries that amongst themselves  
16 only contribute a minor portion of the salt load into  
17 the San Joaquin River, to take that fresh water from the  
18 senior water right holders and deliver it to the San  
19 Joaquin River through the tributaries.

20           Now, you're going to find that we agree  
21 completely with the 60 percent flow, and I'll get to  
22 that part, but the point is that we are delivering  
23 senior water rights water to help solve a problem that  
24 isn't theirs that is coming from the Bureau's west side  
25 operations and we're not looking at that in the SED.

1                   Now, one of the reasons that we may not be  
2 looking at that is because above Salt Slough southerly  
3 but uphill there is an export facility at Friant that  
4 delivers pure San Joaquin water to Kern County, to Kern  
5 Friant Canal, a group of farmers who are not here  
6 because they're not part of the San Joaquin River  
7 problem evidently.

8                   So I don't understand how we missed the San  
9 Joaquin River portion of the San Joaquin River. If you  
10 looked at the SED, this is not the San Joaquin River.  
11 It's the Merced/Tuolumne/Stanislaus River. And in that  
12 regard I don't understand why the farmers in that area  
13 are so willing to take flow from fishery restoration and  
14 not call down the water that is approximately 30 percent  
15 of the unimpaired flow of the San Joaquin River system.

16                   Now, this combination of the upper river being  
17 absent, the salt load coming from the absent west side  
18 and the inexplicable absence for flow for fish and for  
19 salt for anything between Vernalis and the sea. Now, I  
20 understand that in this bifurcated set of hearings we  
21 may get to that. We may not. This SED says, and, you  
22 know, the kind of thing that could drive me crazy, is  
23 that there is no significant impact from the exclusion  
24 of the projects from this hearing because there's going  
25 to be no decline in their export water. None. We're

1 going to try to determine what the salinity should be in  
2 the South Delta with the largest export operation that I  
3 know of in America operating within that boundary and  
4 completely, since it's the start of the salt cycle,  
5 since the Bureau controls the fresh water upstream, and  
6 since the Bureau puts the salty water from the Delta  
7 regularly on their own contractors -- allows the placing  
8 on their own contractors' land, then provides the  
9 loading at Salt Slough, I do not understand how this  
10 document could possibly withstand any sort of judicial  
11 review when the only 47 miles of this whole salt cycle  
12 of this whole fresh water diversion is controlled by the  
13 Bureau except this 47 miles. And in that regard I honor  
14 the work done by the tributary agencies even know I  
15 disagree with their fish stuff.

16           Next, the 2010 document was ordered by the  
17 state legislature because they needed to know finally  
18 after the 25 years or so that we've already worked on  
19 this -- well, actually it's more than that since  
20 Racanelli wrote his decision, since the State Board got  
21 beat in 1978, since EPA threatened to take away the  
22 State Board's jurisdiction, in all of those years we did  
23 not, could have, but did not get an idea of what flows  
24 would be required in the State Board's opinion.  
25 The legislature ordered it and you did, and you

1 did it by having multitalented group of experts from all  
2 of the agencies, from all of the academics, all of the  
3 information that was put on by the agriculturalists was  
4 put on in that set of hearings. Same stuff. Same stuff  
5 by us. Same stuff by the environmental groups that  
6 testified here earlier today, and you reached a  
7 conclusion and that conclusion was 60 percent of  
8 unimpaired flow.

9           Now, it was made clear in that document that  
10 that was what the public trust would require before it  
11 was balanced. I may be wrong. I have not read every  
12 word of the 6,000 pages that are in your document. I  
13 found one reference to that report. It's not -- it  
14 should be the starting place. This 35 percent is  
15 absolutely unfounded if you know about the 2010 report.

16           I was wondering until Bill evidently talked to Mark  
17 Gowdy recently whether or not that was even going to be  
18 part of your record or whether I had to go get the 2010  
19 report and put that and everybody's testimony into this  
20 record.

21           That document is excellent justification which  
22 leads me to my third major flaw. I've never been as  
23 proud of the State Water Board as I was the day they  
24 came out with the Mono Lake decision. The principles,  
25 the process, the solution, the success was absolutely

1 astounding. I've gone up and down the east side of  
2 the -- from Quincy to Mammoth, from Quincy to Yosemite,  
3 and I love stopping there and I love seeing the  
4 improvement and I love the fact that you all -- you  
5 worked it out and did it together.

6 I looked through the SED to try to find -- they  
7 use the word "balance" many times. You know, we're  
8 coming down from 60 because we're going to balance. I  
9 didn't see any of the level of effort that was in Mono  
10 Lake. The conclusion that I could come to is that Mono  
11 Lake was successful because there was only one  
12 enlightened or was made to be enlightened water  
13 exporter, and that the Delta is either not important  
14 enough as Mono Lake or too complicated for the  
15 principles and processes of Mono Lake.

16 The Loomis report on Mono Lake was just  
17 astounding. I hired -- have hired -- you will get some  
18 of that information next Friday -- one of the top  
19 economics firms in the country to take a look at your  
20 document. We'll have those comments on economics. But  
21 the first thing that they reported back was how can the  
22 same agency that did Mono Lake turn in this kind of work  
23 economically?

24 Because in Mono Lake there was a value  
25 established for the lake. I can look through that SED

1 in the economic section and I can't find any value to a  
2 healthy Delta. I can't find any indication of benefits  
3 to increased flow. I can't find any comparison of Delta  
4 agriculture and agriculture in the trib areas or  
5 actually in the areas that I think are junior to the  
6 trib areas and less valuable long term than either the  
7 trib area agriculture or the Delta agriculture because  
8 the salt cycle isn't there.

9           So we're going to be commenting on the fact  
10 that if you came down from 60 based upon an economic  
11 balance, you haven't established that it's not feasible  
12 to protect the trust, and you have not done a fair,  
13 impartial economic analysis of costs and benefits for  
14 the people of California, and the Delta deserves it just  
15 like Mono Lake deserved it.

16           Okay. There are many impact analysis failures  
17 in the document, failure of flow in regard to fish,  
18 riparian habitat, analysis of groundwater, what will  
19 happen when they have to shift if they do from surface  
20 water to groundwater.

21           One of the ones that Bill Jennings wanted me to  
22 make sure I pointed out is that the agricultural  
23 standard in the Delta of .7, there was talk about beans  
24 and beans and beans and beans. On the levees adjacent  
25 to the farm land are endangered plants that are salt --

1 that can be salt impaired. No examination at all of  
2 what such a change would do to the native ecosystem  
3 endangered species.

4 All of this, in particular the salt cycle's  
5 effects, are cumulative impacts. Well, if you don't  
6 have the direct impacts in there, you can't do the  
7 cumulative impacts. And so this 47-mile segmentation is  
8 a problem.

9 Now, I want to have Chris finish for me. My  
10 conclusion before I do that is everyone in the audience,  
11 everyone who testified was right about this document.  
12 We will all have to sue. My advice for you is please  
13 collapse this hearing into your comprehensive review,  
14 put this information into it, it's not bad information,  
15 and look at the Delta as the whole ecosystem it is.

16 BOARD MEMBER DODUC: You have three minutes.

17 MR. SCHUTES: I'll do my best to get it done.  
18 These are more specific comments. A lot of it goes back  
19 to the way that the modeling was set up and the  
20 objectives set for storage. Basically looking at the  
21 document and the modeling, reviewing both of those, the  
22 objectives in the narrative form do not set a rule for  
23 storage, but the rule for reservoir operation is set as  
24 a modeling artifact.

25 So you basically have a backdoor policy or

1 objective that's embedded into your modeling exercise,  
2 and as the tributary group suggested earlier, either you  
3 need to explicitly make rules that define reservoir  
4 storage or you need to change your modeling.

5           A way to approach this would be to have  
6 different operational scenarios under which different  
7 storage approaches were taken and to model those  
8 explicitly. But, instead, what happens in the SED is  
9 you push the whole question off to an implementation  
10 work group.

11           So the problem with that, though, is that  
12 you're going to ask that implementation work group  
13 that's going to consist in part of tributary association  
14 folks to come up with operating rules, and the first  
15 thing they're going to say is, well, we can't operate  
16 this way. In fact, they already said that today. But  
17 your absence of fisheries impacts is dependent on  
18 existing storage -- carry-over storage from year to  
19 year. So either your -- either your storage requirement  
20 has to change or your modeling group has to be given  
21 something, but then you're going to have to go back and  
22 say, look, if we operate differently, then we have to go  
23 back and analyze all these fisheries impacts.

24           What you heard from most of the tributaries  
25 folks today was almost exclusively based on impacts that

1 stem from changes to carry-over storage. They just  
2 basically ignored the rule curve that's set up in the  
3 SED as something that's impractical, and then they went  
4 ahead and modeled it as they think they would operate.

5           This is -- and I won't go so much in the  
6 technical part of this, but just sort of in the process  
7 way, in the process of doing this, you needed to  
8 establish what the operations were and the operational  
9 scenarios might be before you released the SED. You  
10 can't suggest on the one hand that we're going to have  
11 this same carry-over storage and then tell folks on the  
12 other hand to go out and figure out how to operate.  
13 That doesn't make sense.

14           Something that Bill was particularly concerned  
15 about is the range and the way that in the narrative's  
16 objectives that you set up compliance. Compliance is  
17 defined extremely loosely. It's defined, first of all,  
18 as being between 25 and 45 percent, and then it says you  
19 may authorize the -- the Board may authorize  
20 modifications at its own discretion, and then it says if  
21 a plan that is developed by coordinated operations group  
22 or the implementation work group, whichever one it  
23 happens to be at that point in time, is designed to fall  
24 within that range, then it will be within compliance.  
25 So there's basically no real standard for

1 compliance in this document. Granted that goes to the  
2 rules, not to the -- and to the objectives, not to the  
3 SED as such, but if you don't know what the rules are  
4 and how you're going to comply with them, you can't  
5 analyze the impacts.

6           Finally, a couple of other things. Sorry. I  
7 didn't plan to do this. So going forward, I guess, what  
8 you need to do is put together realistic operation  
9 scenarios and figure out what they're going to be and  
10 then come back and model them and see what the impacts,  
11 and you may end up with very much greater fisheries  
12 impacts than those that you've analyzed. Although I  
13 agree with a lot of what Dan Steiner said, I wouldn't  
14 necessarily agree that you have to do it exactly like he  
15 said.

16           And, finally, the comments from the City of San  
17 Francisco were similar to comments and testimony they  
18 presented in the 2009 special FERC proceedings, and I  
19 would say that that needs to be modeled as an  
20 alternative, not as simply something that's going to  
21 happen or not going to happen. Because the caveat at  
22 the beginning of their presentation and at the end was  
23 we don't necessarily agree with this, but this is the  
24 worst possible scenario. I am sure that Mr. Fermin will  
25 be arguing that perhaps the city's obligation to meet a

1 Board requirement is not the same as the city's  
2 obligation to meet a FERC requirement, but I think that  
3 you can navigate the city's issues by setting up as an  
4 alternative, and frankly as far as alternatives go, I  
5 think that different carry-over storage requirements  
6 might also be set up as alternatives and that would be a  
7 way to navigate that particular problem.

8 We'll have a lot of other comments relating to  
9 downstream effects and fisheries. We agree with a lot  
10 of what was said. We have some biology -- biological  
11 testimony that we'll be submitting, but we'll do all  
12 that in a written form and now I'll be quiet and  
13 hopefully everyone can go home.

14 BOARD MEMBER SPIVEY-WEBER: I have one blue  
15 card of Dean Ruiz.

16 Do the Board members have any comments?

17 BOARD MEMBER MARCUS: I do. Thank you to you  
18 hardy folks, some of whom have been here both days. I  
19 may have an iron butt, but I found it helpful to sit in  
20 a focused way and listen to so many different points of  
21 view and so many -- I take them as suggestions for how  
22 we could improve the document so that it gives us a  
23 basis to make a decision of some kind.

24 And obviously we had an ample expression of  
25 potential and real pain at both ends of the farm to fish

1 spectrum and other things, energy included. Our trick  
2 is going to be to figure out how to balance all of this,  
3 and that is our job, and it is going to require a  
4 clarity of purpose and options and information and a  
5 realistic assessment of impacts.

6           So I thank you for the time that you spent  
7 trying to help point us in the right direction on this,  
8 including talking about worst cases, but also talking  
9 about varieties of cases in between that and no pain.

10           So I do actually -- I always like getting the  
11 ways in which we can improve and I hope the staff  
12 doesn't take any of it personally. The only time I got  
13 irritated was when people were starting to be personal.  
14 Otherwise, it's not a personal thing. So hopefully  
15 you've taken it all in and will be talking about the  
16 things we heard in addition to the things that you were  
17 writing down so that we can do our job however we do it,  
18 which is to do it in the best way possible.

19           So that's all I'll say for now. Just that I  
20 really appreciate all the time that people put into it,  
21 not just sitting here, but in preparing to be here and  
22 the work they're going to be doing between now and when  
23 the comments come in on the 29th, and I can assure you  
24 we will take it all very, very seriously.

25           BOARD MEMBER DODUC: I definitely second

1 Felicia's comments and thanks to all you and the Board  
2 will receive the written comments, and while Felicia  
3 alluded to it, I will just go straight out and thank the  
4 staff. We all know how incredibly hard you worked to  
5 get the draft SED document out there and it's not easy,  
6 it's never easy I've been in your shoes, actually, once  
7 working for Tom doing Bay Delta work, and it's never  
8 easy to sit there and listen to your work being  
9 criticized and dissected and all those other things, and  
10 I think everyone in this room and everyone who left  
11 recognized the hard work that you all put into this, and  
12 I think most of us recognize that the true and pure  
13 motives that all of us, especially you, given the blood,  
14 sweat, and tears that you've put into this in terms of  
15 producing a document that will go towards accomplishing  
16 the goals and objectives that we all want to accomplish.

17           So really from the bottom of my heart, thank  
18 you for the the work that you've done and the work that  
19 you will continue to do because judging from these two  
20 days, hopefully you're not planning any vacation or any  
21 time off any time soon.

22           BOARD MEMBER SPIVEY-WEBER: I second both of my  
23 colleagues and the silent second of Steve, but I also  
24 have some written statement I have to read at the end or  
25 the staff will kill me.

1 The Board will --

2 BOARD MEMBER DODUC: We'll protect you.

3 BOARD MEMBER SPIVEY-WEBER: No, you can't  
4 leave. It won't take long.

5 The Board will take your comments and consider  
6 them in preparation of the final SED. If you have  
7 further comments, you may submit them by noon, noon,  
8 noon on Friday, March 29th. Once we have the certified  
9 transcript from the court reporter, we will post it on  
10 our Web site. You may continue to follow this project  
11 on our Web site and all future notifications will  
12 continue to be sent to our Bay Delta e-mail distribution  
13 list. Please ask staff if you have any questions about  
14 signing up for that e-mail notice.

15 The next steps in this process are for us to  
16 prepare the final SED based on comments received and a  
17 draft of the revised Bay Delta Water Quality Control  
18 Plan. Both will be released to the public for comment,  
19 but there is no date by which this will happen. So  
20 that's for our internal discussion, and if anyone has  
21 any further questions?

22 Hearing none, the hearing is over.

23 (Whereupon the Hearing concluded at 5:34 p.m.)

24

25

CERTIFICATE OF CERTIFIED SHORTHAND REPORTER

I, WENDY E. ARLEN, hereby certify that I am a Certified Shorthand Reporter; that I reported in shorthand writing the foregoing matter at the time and place therein stated; that the foregoing pages are a full, true and complete transcript of my said shorthand notes and is a full, true and correct record of the proceedings had in said matter at said time and place.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
WENDY E. ARLEN

Certified Shorthand Reporter

California License #4355